

COLOR VIDEO TAPING

COMPUTERIZED TRANSCRIPTION

STATE OF OHIO,           )  
                              ) SS:  
COUNTY OF LAKE.        )

IN THE COURT OF COMMON PLEAS

Linda L. Omersa, et al.,                                )  
  )  
                              Plaintiffs,                                )  
  )  
                              vs.                                ) No. 85-CIV-0166  
  )  
Santo L. Pappalardo,                                        )  
  )  
                              Defendant.                                )

- - -

Videotaped deposition of MALCOLM A. BRAHMS, M.D.,  
taken as if under cross-examination before Angelika  
P. Veres, a Notary Public within and for the State  
of Ohio, at the offices of Dr. Malcolm Brahms, 26900  
Cedar Road, Beachwood, Ohio, at 6:00 p.m., Tuesday,  
the 15th day of April, 1986, pursuant to stipulations  
of counsel, on behalf of the Defendant.

**ROBERT J. RUA & ASSOCIATES**

*Court Reporters*

700 SUPERIOR BUILDING • CLEVELAND, OH 10 441 14

241-5500

## 1 APPEARANCES:

2 Kube & Weinberger, by  
3 Mr. Michael R. Kube,

4 on behalf of the Plaintiffs;

5 Baker, Hackenberg, Haskell & Collins, by  
6 Mr. Richard L. Collins, Jr.,

7 on behalf of the Defendant.

8  
9 - - -

10 S T I P U L A T I O N S

11 It was stipulated by and between counsel  
12 for Plaintiffs and Defendant that this deposition may  
13 be taken in stenotypy by Angelika P. Veres, that said  
14 stenotype notes may be subsequently transcribed into  
15 typewriting in the absence of the witness; that the  
16 reading and signing of the deposition by the witness  
17 are waived; and that all requirements of the Ohio  
18 Rules of Civil Procedure with regard to notice of  
19 time and place of taking this deposition are waived.

20 - - -  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

1 MALCOLM A. BRAHMS, M.D., of lawful  
2 age, a witness herein, called by the  
3 Defendant for the purpose of direct  
4 examination, as provided by the Ohio  
5 Rules of Civil Procedure, being by me  
6 first duly sworn, as hereinafter  
7 certified, deposed and said as follows:

8 - - -

9 DIRECT EXAMINATION OF MALCOLM A. BRAHMS, M.D.

10 BY MR. COLLINS:

11 Q Doctor, would you state your full name for us,  
12 please?

13 A Dr. Malcolm A. Brahms.

14 Q And what profession are you engaged in?

15 A Physician, orthopedic surgeon.

16 Q And what is your practice located?

17 A 26900 Cedar Road, Beachwood, Ohio.

18 Q And is that where this deposition is being  
19 taken today?

20 A That's correct.

21 Q Would you tell the jury, please, about your  
22 premedical education?

23 A Yes. I'm a graduate of -- attended school,  
24 undergraduate school, at Ohio State and  
25 University of Dayton, and medical school at

1 Case Western Reserve University, then known as  
2 Western Reserve University.

3 Q And would you tell the jury, also, about your  
4 medical education and training, please?

5 A Yes. A graduate of Western Reserve University  
6 and an internship at Cleveland City Hospital,  
7 now known as Cleveland Metropolitan General  
8 Hospital; a year of intern -- of surgical  
9 residency at that same institution, followed  
10 by three years of orthopedic surgical  
11 training, one at Mt. Sinai Medical Center and  
12 two, at Indiana University Medical Center in  
13 Indianapolis, Indiana.

14 Q And are you licensed to practice medicine in  
15 the State of Ohio?

16 A I am.

17 Q And how long have you been licensed to do so?

18 A Since 1950.

19 Q And are you presently board certified?

20 A I am.

21 Q And how long have you been board certified?

22 A Since 1958.

23 Q And would you tell the jury, please, what is  
24 board certification?

25 A Board certification is an examination which is



1 carried out following the completion of  
2 residency training, an oral and a written  
3 examination; two years after the practice of  
4 orthopedic surgery, a written and an oral  
5 examination is repeated.

6 Q Are you associated with any hospitals, Doctor?

7 A I am.

8 Q And would you tell the members of the jury  
9 what hospitals?

10 A Yes. Principally with Mt. Sinai Medical  
11 Center in Cleveland and privileges at Suburban  
12 Community Hospital.

13 Q Are you a member of any professional  
14 associations?

15 A Yes, I am.

16 Q And would you tell the jury what those are,  
17 please?

18 A Yes. I'm a member of the Cleveland Academy of  
19 Medicine, the Ohio State Medical Association,  
20 I'm a member of the American Academy of  
21 Orthopedic Surgeons, I'm a fellow of the  
22 American College of Surgeons, I'm a member of  
23 the American Academy of Orthopedic Surgeons  
24 for Sports Medicine, I'm a founding member of  
25 the American Academy of Orthopedic Foot and

1 Ankle Surgeons, I'm a member of the  
2 International Society of Orthopedists and  
3 Traumatologists, a member of the Clinic  
4 Orthopedic Society, a member of the  
5 Mid-America Orthopedic Society and some other  
6 minor groups.

7 Q Have you written or published any articles  
8 concerning medicine?

9 A Yes.

10 Q Would you tell the jury about those, please?

11 A Yes. I've written articles concerning  
12 orthopedic surgery. I've had articles in all  
13 the major journals and I've authored chapters  
14 in two of the most recent orthopedic textbooks  
15 on the market.

16 Q And what is the nature of your private  
17 practice or specialty?

18 A Orthopedic surgery.

19 Q And would you tell members of the jury what  
20 orthopedic surgery is, please?

21 A Orthopedic surgery is that branch of medicine  
22 that deals with the investigation, the  
23 preservation and the restoration of the form  
24 and function of the musculoskeletal system by  
25 medical, surgical or rehabilitative means.

1 Q How long have you been engaged in private  
2 practice?

3 A Since 1955.

4 Q I also understand you've been involved in  
5 sports medicine to some extent. Could you  
6 tell the jury about that, please?

7 A Yes. I was team physician for Cleveland  
8 Bulldogs, Cleveland Indians and the Cleveland  
9 Browns.

10 Q Doctor, did you have occasion to examine Linda  
11 Omersa, who is the plaintiff in this  
12 particular lawsuit?

13 A Yes, I did.

14 Q And do you recall when you examined her?

15 A Yes. I examined her on the 16th of December,  
16 1985.

17 Q And did you obtain a history from Mrs. Omersa  
18 at that time?

19 A Yes, I did.

20 Q And do you recall what that history consisted  
21 of?

22 A Yes. I recall it by virtue of some of my  
23 notes that I've written.

24 Q All right. You may refer to those to refresh  
25 your recollection. What history did she

1 provide you with?

2 A She told me that on the 15th of February of  
3 1984, she was the driver of her automobile  
4 involved in a collision. This occurred on --  
5 at French Boulevard and Lake Shore Boulevard.  
6 She told me that she was stopped.

7 She said that her automobile was struck by  
8 a pickup truck on the driver's side and the  
9 front side of her car.

10 She told me that she anticipated the  
11 impact and, accordingly, was able to brace  
12 herself. She said that her chest struck the  
13 steering wheel.

14 She was not taken to a hospital because  
15 she experienced no immediate effects.

16 She reported, however, that approximately  
17 one week later, she saw her doctor on a  
18 routine visit; she was unable to tell me the  
19 name of that doctor that was examined.

20 She had low back pain and was referred to  
21 another doctor. She did not, however, follow  
22 the advice of seeking the other doctor's  
23 treatment.

24 Four days later, she was unable to get out  
23 of bed. Her husband took her to a

1 chiropractor, who treated her with physical  
2 therapy, manipulations, X-rays and she stated  
3 that she experienced severe pain in her back  
4 and difficulty moving her head.

5 She told me that subsequently, she was  
6 referred to an orthopedist, Dr. Zaas, in April  
7 of 1984. He -- I think that that should be  
8 April of 1985, if the dates are correct.

9 I found that she told me that her accident  
10 occurred in February of '84, and maybe that  
11 was April, but I had some -- I had some  
12 interpretations that I put down her accident  
13 occurred in '85 and it really occurred in '84.  
14 It was a mistake in my transcription, because  
15 my notes were accurate, but my transcription  
16 was not.

17 But, at any rate, Dr. Zaas saw her in  
18 April and she said that the patient -- she  
19 told me that she experienced difficulty  
20 remembering much of the details of his  
21 examination.

22 However, that was because the time of my  
23 examination and his examination was a long  
24 period of time between.

25 She said no specific treatment was

recommended by Dr. Zaas after his examination.

At the time of my examination --

Q Before we get to your examination, did you have occasion to review the records, the reports and any of the documents relating to her medical treatment that she provided you by history?

A Yes; yes, I did. I saw the examination of Dr. Zaas, I saw the examination reports of her chiropractic treatment.

Q Now, with respect to your examination on December the 16th of 1985, would you tell the jury what the nature and extent of that examination was, please?

A Yeah. She told me that when I examined her, that she was still having some trouble with her back, that she had pain in her chest and she pointed to an area just below her breast level.

She said that her back pain is more severe at her menstrual period time. She said that she has right shoulder pain, which is relatively constant in nature.

She told me that she owns a printing shop and that her work aggravates her symptoms.

1           She's able to dress herself, button her  
2           blouse, reach her bra, care for her hair.

3           She says that sitting in an automobile  
4           aggravates her symptoms, which causes her to  
5           experience stiffness in her back, difficulty  
6           getting up. Coughing and sneezing, bowel  
7           movements and intercourse, walking, none of  
8           these aggravate her symptoms. Bending and  
9           stooping, however, does.

10          She does no lifting, she has no trouble  
11          lying in bed, she does all her own housework,  
12          but does no lifting.

13          She told me that as far as sports  
14          activities are concerned, she had returned to  
15          doing some exercising.

16   Q       Now, these things that you just testified to  
17           were things that Mrs. Omerse told you on  
18           December the 16th of 1985; is that correct?

19   A       That's correct.

20   Q       Now, subsequent to that, did you conduct a  
21           physical examination to determine what  
22           objective findings you could find?

23   A       Yes, I did.

24   Q       And would you tell the members of the jury,  
25           please, what your examination consisted of at

1           that time?

2       A       Yes. My examination revealed that we were  
3       examining a 42 year old patient, weighing 93  
4       pounds, who was five foot tall.

5           She demonstrated no difficulty moving  
6       about the examining room or on the examining  
7       table.

8           She was able to bend forward to a point  
9       where her fingertips were able to reach the  
10      ground, which represents what we designate as  
11      hypermobility.

12          There -- she has a lordosis of her lumbar  
13      spine. Lordosis means exaggeration, an  
14      increased curvature of the back, beginning  
15      from the buttocks, going upward towards the  
16      neck region.

17          That waist area is called the lumbar area  
18      and she did have an increased lordosis in that  
19      area. There was no evidence of any muscle  
20      spasm.

23          I examined her cervical spine and it  
2%      revealed that she had a normal range of  
23      putting her head forward on her chest, which  
24      is called flexion, looking up towards the  
25      ceiling, which is called extension, turning



her head from one side to the other and bending the ear towards the shoulder on either side.

Q Now, she could perform those movements without difficulty?

A All of those movements were within normal limits. Her shoulder motions were normal. She was able to elevate and rotate her shoulders without any limitation.

Reflexes in her upper extremities were normal. The motor power in her upper extremities were normal. Sensory perception to pin prick was within normal limits.

We checked her muscle strength in her upper extremities by the use of what is known as a dynamometer, and she was able to compress six pounds per square inch in both hands.

Q What is the significance of that?

A It means that she had normal power of grip.

Q Now, based upon those findings, with respect to the cervical area, the neck and the shoulder, what did that indicate to you, with respect to any injuries sustained in this accident?

A At the time that I examined her, she

1 demonstrates no abnormal findings, a normal  
2 examination.

3 Q Okay. Fine. Did you also have occasion,  
4 then, to examine her low back or her lumbar  
5 spine area?

6 A Yes, I did.

7 Q And would you tell the jury, please, what your  
8 findings consisted of?

9 A Yes. With this patient lying on the examining  
10 table, she was able to raise her leg up to  
11 seventy degrees without any evidence of muscle  
12 spasm.

13 Q What is the significance of that?

14 A That's a normal range of motion. We checked  
15 her sensation with the pin prick and that was  
16 normal.

17 She was able to stand on her heels and  
18 toes, indicating her motor power was normal.

19 Her reflexes were judged to be  
20 physiological or normal. We measured the  
21 calves of her legs and thighs and found no  
22 atrophy.

23 Q What's the significance of that?

24 A That there's no evidence of a neurological  
25 lesion to decrease the muscle size or strength

1 in her lower extremities.

2 The pulses in her feet were palpable,  
3 normal, indicating good circulation.

4 The length of her legs measured from her  
5 pelvis down were both equal.

6 Her hip joint motions were within normal  
7 limits. And that consisted of my examination.

8 Q All right. Now, with respect to the objective  
9 findings in the low back area, what was your  
10 conclusion as to her condition on December  
11 16th of 1985, when you examined her?

12 A Yes. She's a hypermobile individual with an  
13 increased lordosis, with no positive physical  
14 findings.

15 Q All right. Now, this lordosis that you've  
16 referred to, what's the significance of that?

17 A There are a lot of people who by virtue of  
18 their make-up, their congenital make-up, some  
19 people have more lordosis than others.

20 We find a lot of heavy set people who walk  
21 with their feet turned out have an increased  
22 lordosis. We find a lot of young people with  
23 poor postures who have an increased lordosis,  
24 and there are in the black race, with the  
25 heavy set people, they have an increased

1 lordosis, which is a congenital kind of a  
2 thing.

3 Q Was the increased lordosis in the case of  
4 Mrs. Omersa the result of this particular  
5 accident?

6 A No, no, absolutely not. This is her. This is  
7 how you can identify her.

8 Q Now, did you have any X-rays taken of  
9 Mrs. Omersa?

10 A Yes; yes, I did.

11 Q And what areas of the body were X-rayed?

12 A Both her cervical and her lumbar spine. Her  
13 X-rays in her cervical and lumbar spine were  
14 relatively normal. She does have  
15 intercervical spine, one area of narrowing in  
16 the lower cervical region without any evidence  
17 of any interforaminal encroachment, and that's  
18 a finding that's not unusual in a patient of  
19 this age group.

20 Q All right. With respect to any arthritic  
21 changes, were any detected in the X-ray  
22 results?

23 A Nothing significant. If there is, it's a  
24 minimal amount.

25 If one can state, I think, categorically,

1 if there's a little bit of narrowing, there  
2 may well be associated a mild degree of  
3 arthritis, but this is not a significant  
4 problem in this patient.

5 Q Is it something that would be normal in a  
6 patient of this age?

7 A Normal when one finds a narrowing of the  
8 cervical spine and it's not an uncommon  
9 finding. It may be absolutely asymptomatic.

10 Q Now, based upon your findings from this  
11 particular examination, did you find any  
12 objective evidence that Mrs. Omerisa was  
13 experiencing any pain in her neck or shoulder  
14 at the time you saw her?

15 A Subjectively, she complained of pain.  
16 Objectively, I could find no findings that  
17 suggest any significant residual  
18 musculoskeletal abnormality.

19 Q Does that also apply to the low back or the  
20 lumbar area?

21 A That's correct, both.

22 Q Now, based upon your examination of her on  
23 December the 16th of 1985 and your review of  
24 the treatment, records and X-rays, were you  
25 able to determine what injury, if any,

1 Mrs. Omersa sustained in the accident that she  
2 had on February 15th of 1984?

3 A Yes. I think that initially she had an injury  
4 to her cervical spine, which was consistent  
5 with the diagnosis of a muscle strain or  
6 sprain, what may be commonly called  
7 myofascitis, indicating some trauma to the  
8 soft tissues of the area of her neck.

9 I think that by the treatment she  
10 obtained, with the natural recuperative powers  
11 possessed by her, that these symptoms would  
12 improve.

13 Q Is a soft tissue injury of this nature a  
14 serious one?

15 MR. KUBE: Objection.

16 A The degree that is manifested by the time of  
17 my examination, the answer to that is no.

18 Q Do soft tissue injuries of the nature  
19 sustained by Mrs. Omersa generally heal within  
20 a short period of time?

21 A Generally. However, she can have recurring  
22 symptoms with trauma, falls, repeat accidents,  
23 overuse.

24 If she were to go to her exercise program  
25 and spend more than the usual time that she

1 does, she could wake up with a neck ache or a  
2 back ache.

3 Q What would the normal period of time of  
4 disability be to prevent one from working?

5 MR. KUBE: Objection.

6 A There is no reason to believe, as a result of  
7 my examination, that she wouldn't be able to  
8 do her normal work, if she was employed, or  
9 her job as a housewife, if she does that.

10 Q Would there have been any period of time that  
11 she would have been disabled or prevented from  
12 doing her employment as a secretary, for  
13 example?

14 MR. KUBE: Objection.

15 A Yes. I think that it's fair to believe that  
16 initially, for a period of perhaps a month or  
17 six weeks, she may have had enough symptoms to  
18 prevent her from going to work.

19 However, if she owned a business, I'm sure  
20 it wouldn't have taken that long to return to  
21 that job.

22 Q Doctor, to a reasonable degree of medical  
23 certainty and based upon your examination and  
24 findings and your experience and training, did  
25 Mrs. Omersa suffer a permanent injury as a

1 result of the accident?

2 A It's my opinion that she does not have a  
3 permanent problem the result of this accident.

4 Q And to a reasonable degree of medical  
5 certainty, and once again, based upon your  
6 examination of her, your findings, your  
7 training and experience, did she suffer any  
8 residual or permanent disability as a result  
9 of this accident?

10 A I have an opinion that she does not have any  
11 significant permanent residual problems  
12 referable to this injury.

13 Q And to a reasonable degree of medical  
14 certainty, will Mrs. Omersa likely require any  
15 future surgery or hospitalization as a result  
16 of the injuries she sustained in this  
17 accident?

18 A It's my opinion that there's no reason to  
19 believe that she is a candidate for any  
20 surgical intervention the result of these  
21 injuries.

22 Q And to a reasonable degree of medical  
23 certainty, is it probable that Mrs. Omersa  
24 will continue to be able to perform her normal  
25 daily activities in the future?



1 A It's my opinion that she will be.

2 Q And how would you describe the severity of the  
3 result of this  
4 accident?

5 A Initially, mild to moderate and now minimal.

6 MR. COLLINS: I have no further  
7 questions. Thank you, Doctor.

8 MR. KUBE: Thank you. Good  
9 evening, Dr. Brahms.

10 THE WITNESS: Hi. How are you?

11 MR. KUBE: We met before, but my  
12 name, for the record, is Mike Kube and  
13 I represent the Omersas in this case.

14 - - -

15 CROSS-EXAMINATION OF MALCOLM A. BRAHMS, M.D.

16 BY MR. KUBE:

17 Q First, so we all understand, the examination  
18 which you performed of Mrs. Omersa on February --  
19 I guess it was not on February -- it was on  
20 December --

21 A 16th of December.

22 Q -- December 16th, 1985, was at the request of  
23 Mr. Collins?

24 A That's correct.

25 Q Correct? And therefore, it wasn't certainly

1 for the purposes of caring or treating  
2 Mrs. Omersa?

3 A That's correct.

4 Q In other words, it wasn't your responsibility  
5 to care for or treat or recommend treatment of  
6 her injuries, was it?

7 A That's correct.

8 Q Whatever problems she may have related to you,  
9 Mr. Collins, at least, when he hired you,  
10 didn't instruct you that you were supposed to  
11 render her any treatment for those problems?

12 A Yes, that's correct.

13 Q And I take it as a result of the examination  
14 and a report, which I think you have indicated  
15 you've been refreshing your recollection from,  
16 you rendered a bill to Mr. Collins for that  
17 service?

18 a Yes, I did.

19 Q Do you recall from your memory or from your  
20 records that you have in front of you what the  
21 amount of that bill was?

22 A Yes. The amount is the same for every  
23 attorney, and it's a hundred and fifty dollars  
24 for that report.

25 Q And when you say for every attorney, I take

1           it, and I know that you do this -- do medical  
2           examinations for attorneys on occasion in  
3           medical-legal cases; do you not?

4       A     I do.  When people want a good report, they  
5           refer them to me.

6       Q     All right.  And so, you you've conducted exams  
7           for attorneys before?

8       A     Yes; yes, I have.

9       Q     And for Mr. Collins and his office before;  
10          have you not?

11      a     I have recalled seeing Mr. Collins in the  
12          past, yes.

13      Q     All right.  Now, you started off your  
14          testimony by reading from your report and  
15          indicating appropriately in response to  
16          Mr. Collins' questions that when she first  
17          came in and was scheduled to see you at  
18          Mr. Collins' request, you asked her some  
19          questions relative to how this incident  
20          occurred and what problems she had been having  
21          as a result of it, correct?

22      A     That's correct.

23      Q     And that's what's known as a history,  
24          basically?

25      a     That's correct.

- 1 Q And at least in response to your questioning,  
2 was she cooperative?
- 3 A Oh, yes.
- 4 Q And she answered the questions, as far as you  
5 were concerned, in a straight-forward and  
6 candid manner?
- 7 A Yes.
- 8 Q And I take it that when she told you how this  
9 particular incident happened; that is to say,  
30 a car made a left-hand turn, I believe, and  
11 collided with the front driver's side of her  
12 car, you believed her?
- 13 A Oh, yes.
- 14 Q And when she related to you what problems she  
15 had and what problems were experienced by her  
16 following this particular collision, you  
17 believed her?
- 18 A Absolutely.
- 19 Q She indicated that she struck the steering  
20 wheel of her vehicle, you believed her?
- 2% A With her chest, yes.
- 22 Q And she indicated that at least in the days,  
23 at some point following the collision, there  
24 was a time when she could not get out of bed?
- 25 A Yes.

1 Q And you believed her?

2 A Oh, yes.

3 Q And she indicated to you that following the  
4 collision, for some period of time, she  
5 experienced, I believe you said, severe pain  
6 in her back and then also some difficulty in  
7 moving her neck?

8 A Yes, that's correct.

9 Q And you believed her?

10 A Yes.

11 Q And over the course of, then, some ten months  
32 or so, she was treated regularly with, as  
13 you've related, therapy and massage and  
14 manipulations to her back?

E5 A Yes.

16 Q And you believe that?

17 A I believe she had the treatments, yes.

18 Q Yes. All right.

19 A I don't know that I believe they were  
20 necessary, but I believe she had the  
21 treatments.

22 Q All right. And then she indicated to you, at  
23 least when she was seeing you, she still had  
24 some pain in her back and her shoulder, which  
25 was aggravated by certain duties at her job

P and riding in an automobile?

2 A Yes, that's right.

3 Q And you believed her?

4 A Yes.

5 Q Now, I don't know if the camera will be able  
6 to get this very well, but I wonder if we  
7 could just look at these and ask you first to  
8 give the jury -- can you pick these up on --  
9 to give the jury some idea of the particular  
10 area of the body we're talking about.

11 When we talk about the spine and you were  
12 talking about -- and can you see this -- the  
13 lordotic curve and everything, is that really  
34 demonstrated by the spinal column shown on  
15 this exhibit?

16 A Yes. This is a normal lordosis, we all have a  
17 certain degree of lordosis in the lumbar  
18 spine, and she has an exaggerated lordosis,  
19 but that's known as lordosis and that's  
20 common, normal.

2% Q What is shown here, Dr. Brahms, running from  
22 the head down to the lower part of our body,  
23 what is this called that I'm indicating here,  
24 what is that?

25 A That's the entire spinal column.

1 Q And it is made up of what?

2 A The first part up here is called the cervical  
3 spine, this part where the ribs are is called  
4 the thoracic or the dorsal spine, and this  
5 part at the waist down to the pelvis is known  
6 as the lumbar spine.

7 Q And actually what is it composed of? That is  
8 to say, hard or soft tissue?

9 A Well --

10 Q Anatomically, what is it?

11 A Well, there are seven bones comprising the  
12 cervical spine; twelve the dorsal spine; five  
13 the lumbar spine. Those are vertebra, bones.

14 Q Twenty-four of these? Did I add right?

15 A Seven and twelve and five, twenty-four.

16 Q All right. And how are these held together?

17 A Between each two vertebra, you have a  
18 demonstration here, between each two vertebra  
19 is a disc and each vertebra is connected by  
20 ligaments, muscles, nerves, blood vessels.

21 Q All right. And maybe this will help a little  
22 bit. This is at least a diagram of the  
23 cervical vertebra; is it not, or a  
24 representation anyway?

25 A Yes, that's right.

1 Q And these blue areas in between these  
2 vertebra, those are the discs about which you  
3 have spoken?

4 A That's correct.

5 Q And then these vertebra really are just kind  
6 of stacked one on top another?

7 A Yes, but they're held together by ligaments,  
8 muscles and they are joined, they are in a  
9 stacked arrangement, but there are little  
10 facet joints between, which help to maintain  
11 that stability.

12 Q And by joints, I get the impression that these  
13 vertebra actually move about when we use our  
14 neck and back in a normal fashion in everyday  
15 activity?

16 A Yes, that's correct.

17 Q And then this particular representation, the  
18 blue in this Exhibit 3 indicates the ligaments  
19 of the spine that we've been making reference  
20 to, at least in the cervical area?

21 A Well --

22 Q In a rough fashion?

23 A It's very rough. This is very rough. These  
24 are not as rough, but this is absurd.

25 Q All right. What I want to just make clear,



1 for my purposes, is that in fact, as you've  
2 represented, the ligaments do hold these --

3 A Help.

4 Q Help hold these bony vertebrae together?

5 A That's correct.

6 Q And also assist in their normal functioning, I  
7 take it?

8 A That's correct.

9 Q All right. And then on top of those things, we  
10 have the muscles of the neck and back shown on  
11 Exhibit 4?

12 A Yes, that's correct.

13 Q All right. Now, as I understand it, it's the  
14 parts of the neck and back other than the bony  
15 vertebra which comprise the soft tissues --

16 A Yes.

17 Q -- about which we've been speaking in this  
18 case, correct?

19 A That's correct.

20 Q All right. And I believe that your X-rays, at  
22 least, indicated that, and I would certainly  
22 agree, that Mrs. Omersa suffered no injury to  
23 the hard tissues or the vertebra of her back,  
24 did they?

25 A No, that's right.

1 Q In other words, the X-rays have demonstrated  
2 that?

3 A Well, the X-rays can only demonstrate that she  
4 doesn't have a fracture and the X-rays can  
5 demonstrate that there is no subluxation or  
6 dislocation, and the X-rays do not demonstrate  
7 soft tissues, these X-rays don't.

8 There are X-rays that do, but these don't.

9 Q And what would those X-rays be that do?

10 A Called a CT or what is known as a, in common  
11 lay language, as a CAT scan. There's also the  
12 magnetic resistant kind of X-rays today, which  
13 also can show soft tissues as well as bone.

14 Q All right. And I take it you did not order  
15 any of those X-ray tests performed on  
16 Mrs. Omersa?

17 A No. They weren't indicated.

18 Q All right. Now, relative to the soft tissue  
19 structures of her neck and back, and, in fact,  
20 even chest, we can agree that as a result of  
21 the crash of December 16th, 1984, she suffered  
22 injuries to those?

23 A Yes.

24 Q All right. And because of that condition, she  
25 experienced symptoms as a result of those

1 injuries?

2 A Yes, that's correct.

3 Q And because of her condition, there is certain  
4 activity which in the future may cause her to  
5 experience problems with her neck and back?

6 A Perhaps.

7  
8 MR. KUBE: I have no further  
9 questions.

10 - - -

11 REDIRECT EXAMINATION OF MALCOLM A. BRAHMS, M.D.

12 BY MR. COLLINS:

13 Q Doctor, the history that you took from  
14 Mrs. Omersa as well as the records you  
15 examined indicate that she was treated on a  
16 regular basis for about ten months or so;  
17 isn't that true?

18 a Yes, that's correct.

19 Q And do you have an opinion as to whether or  
20 not that degree of treatment was reasonable  
21 and necessary under these circumstances?

22 A There is no question in my mind that that's an  
23 excess amount of treatment in a patient in  
24 this age group. The numbers of beneficial  
25 treatments of manipulative therapy and  
physical therapy, and so forth, aren't

1           necessary after, perhaps, three months.

2           On the other hand, if she had a recurrence  
3           of her symptoms, by whatever reason, and the  
4           symptoms increased, another series of  
5           treatments might be beneficial, but a  
6           continuous, unrelenting series of treatments  
7           of this nature is excessive.

8       Q       Now, Mr. Kube spoke to you about the increased  
9           lordosis?

10      A       Yes.

11      Q       And once again, this increased lordosis, was  
12           that caused by or was the result of the  
13           accident in February of '84?

14      A       No. Her lordosis is like somebody who's born  
15           with a hook in their nose. It's hers.

16      Q       And we also talked about discs. There's no  
17           evidence or any indication of any disc injury  
18           here in the case of Mrs. Omersa, is there?

19                      MR. KUBE: Objection.

20      A       No evidence of any disc injury in the cervical  
21           or the lumbar region.

22      Q       And your review of the records that were made  
23           available to you regarding her treatment, is  
24           there any indication of any disc injury or  
25           disc problem?

1 A None.

2 MR. COLLINS: I have no further  
3 questions. Thank you.

4 - - -

5 RECROSS-EXAMINATION OF MALCOLM A. BRAHMS, M.D.

6 BY MR. KUBE:

7 Q Doctor, I understand you saw Mrs. Omersa one  
8 time, correct?

9 A That's correct.

10 Q That was in December of 1985?

11 A '85, that's correct.

12 Q We have a problem with these dates?

13 A Yeah. It's only because of my failure, and in  
14 my first paragraph, stating the accurate date  
15 that I had in my records, but dictated  
16 incorrectly.

17 Q In other words, in your report, you  
18 acknowledge that you had a date of December  
19 15th, 1985, which should have been December  
20 15th, '84?

21 A That's correct.

22 Q That was your mistake?

23 A That's my mistake.

24 Q All right. But at least you saw her, let me  
25 get the dates straight again, in --

1 A December of '85.

2 Q In December of 1985?

3 A Right.

4 Q Prior to that time, you had never seen this  
5 woman?

6 A That's correct.

7 Q You had never had an opportunity to examine  
8 her before December 18th, 1985? Is that the  
9 right day?

10 A That's right.

11 Q Never had an opportunity to hear on an earlier  
12 date before December 18th, 1985 what problems  
13 she was having as of that day?

14 A She didn't even bother to go to see her own  
15 doctor for a week after the injury, so mine  
16 was as a result of seeing her probably as much  
17 as a year or so later.

18 Q All right. But at least during the course she  
19 visited doctors during this ten month period  
20 and they had an opportunity to see her and  
21 examine and treat her, did you not have that  
22 opportunity?

23 A That's correct, I did not.

24 MR. KUBE: Fine. I have no  
25 further questions.

1 MR. COLLINS: Dr. Brahms, by law,  
2 you have the right to read a transcript  
3 of your deposition before it can be  
4 used at trial.

5 You may not change any of the  
6 testimony you have given, but you may  
7 check it for accuracy to make sure that  
8 your answers have been recorded  
9 properly. If you do not wish to read  
10 your transcript, you may also waive it,  
11 waive your signature by telling the  
12 court reporter that you choose to do  
13 so.

14 THE WITNESS: Yes. I waive that  
15 privilege.

16 MR. COLLINS: Thank you very much,  
17 Dr. Brahms.

18 - - -

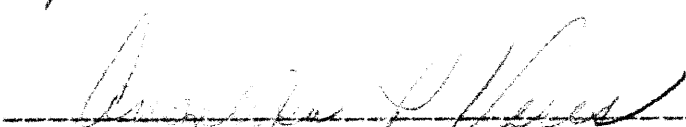
19 (Signature waived.)

20 - - -

STATE OF OHIO, )  
 ) SS: CERTIFICATE  
COUNTY OF CUYAHOGA. )

I, Angelika P. Veres, a Notary Public within and for the State aforesaid, duly commissioned and qualified, do hereby certify that the above-named DR. MALCOLM A. BRAHMS was by me before the giving of his deposition, first duly sworn to testify the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth; that the deposition as above set forth was reduced to writing by me by means of stenotypy, and was later transcribed into typewriting under my direction; that the reading and signing of the deposition by the witness were expressly waived by stipulation of counsel and the witness; that the said deposition was taken pursuant to stipulations of counsel herein contained, and was completed without adjournment; that I am not a relative or attorney of either party or otherwise interested in the event of this action.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I hereunto set my hand and seal of office, at Cleveland, Ohio, this 17<sup>th</sup> day of April, A.D. 1986.

  
Angelika P. Veres, Notary Public  
My commission expires: 7/9/90.



[illegible]

1 State of Ohio, )

2 County of Cuyahoga. ) ss:

3 IN THE COURT OF COMMON PLEAS

4 Patricia Whearty, et al., )

5 Plaintiffs, )

6 ) Case No.

7 Sue Pawlak, et al., ) 94339

8 Defendants.

9 - - -

10 Deposition of Malcolm A. Brahms,  
11 M.D., the Witness herein, called by the  
12 Plaintiffs as if upon examination, and  
13 taken before Deborah L. Baer, RPR, a  
14 Notary Public within and for the State of  
15 Ohio,, on Friday, the 18th day of April,  
16 1986 at 4:22 p.m., at the Mt. Sinai  
17 Suburban Medical Building, 26900 Cedar  
18 Road, City of Beachwood, County of  
19 Cuyahoga and the State of Ohio.

20 - - -

1 APPEARANCES:

2 On behalf of the Plaintiffs:

3 Howard Schulman, Esq.

4 On behalf of the Defendant

5 Lee Mesenhimer:

6 Meyers, Hentemann,

7 Schneider & Rea, by

8 Reginald P. Trubey, Jr., Esq.

9 - - -

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

P R O C E E D I N G S

(Plaintiff's Exhibits 1 and  
2 marked for identification.)

- - -

MALCOLM A BRAHMS, M.D., of  
lawful age the Witness herein<sup>3</sup> having  
been first duly sworn, as hereinafter  
certified, deposes and says as  
follows:

- - -

EXAMINATION OF MALCOLM A. BRAHMS, M.D.

BY MR. SCHULMAN:

Q Would you state your full name for  
the record, please.

A It's Dr. Malcolm A. Brahms.

Q At what address do you practice from?

A 26900 Cedar Road, Beachwood, Ohio.

Q And what is your specialty<sup>3</sup> Doctor?

A Orthopedic surgeon. Physician,  
orthopedic surgeon.

Q You have testified at depositions  
before; is that correct?

A That is correct.

Q Approximately how many times?

1 A Many.  
2 Q Can you put a number on that?  
3 A No.  
4 Q More than a hundred?  
5 A No, I don't even want to go into  
6 those gymnastics.  
7 Q Well, you're familiar with the  
8 procedure in a deposition --  
9 A I am.  
10 Q -- correct? Okay.  
11 I want to make certain you understand  
12 my questions, so if I ask you any question  
13 that you feel is vague or ambiguous --  
14 A Yes.  
15 or you don't understand it for any  
16 reason --  
17 I understand.  
18 Q - please tell me.  
19 A Yeah.  
20 More importantly, I want to make  
21 certain that I understand your answer5 --  
22 A Okay.  
23 so I would appreciate it very much  
24 if you would try to explain everything as  
25 much as possible in layman's term5 rather

1       than medical terms --

2       A       Fine.

3       Q       -- whenever you can testify that way

4       accurateiy.

5       A       Okay.

6       Q       In fact, I think a lot of the

7       questions I may be asking you to translate

8       into layman's terms, some of the things

9       that you've stated in your report --

10      A       Okay.

11      Q       -- in this matter.

12              You examined Patricia Whearty; is

13      that correct?

14      A       That's right.

15      Q       And that was on December 27, 1985?

16      A       That's right.

17      Q       Approximately how long did that

18      deposition take?

19      A       That was an exam. You mean an

20      examination.

21      Q       I'm sorry, the examination. I'm

22      sorry.

23      A       The history began at 2:30 and ended

24      at 3:05.

25      Q       Does that include the examination?

1 A No, it does not. That's the  
2 history.

3 Q And how long did the examination  
4 take?

5 A I don't have a recorded time on the  
6 examination, but I would imagine a minimum  
7 of 15 minutes, probably in the  
8 neighborhood of 15 to 20 minutes.

9 Q And you subsequently prepared a  
10  
11 correct?

12 A That's correct.  
13

that?

20 A The patient told me that in her past  
21 history she had a cholecystectomy in 1975,  
22 which is a gallbladder removal. She gave  
23 birth to four children. She uses  
24 medicines called Serax, Rufen, aspirins,  
25 and it was *my* -- for the benefit of this

1 report, that didn't add or subtract from  
2 the nature of this injury. Therefore, the  
3 past history, as far as the relationship  
4 of this injury to her past history, was  
5 noncontributory.

6 Q Let me make sure I still understand.

7 Are you saying that the medical  
8 history that she reported to you as it  
9 existed prior to the date of her accidents  
10 December 24, 1983, did not contain any  
11 information that was relevant to your  
12 examination or your opinions?

13 A No, that's not what I said.

14 Q Okay.

15 A I said that the past history  
16 referable to the fact that she had a  
17 gallbladder operation, that she gave birth  
18 to four children and that the medicines  
19 that she takes does not add or subtract  
20 anything to the information that I  
21 reported on.

22 Q Is that all that she related to you  
23 as far as her past history?

24 A That's correct.

25 Q So she didn't relate to you any neck



1 pain in her past history; is that correct?  
2 A No. Well, if -- she didn't really.  
3 Q Pri -- I'm sorry.  
4 A That's probably not part of the  
5 information. Anything historically  
6 related to her musculoskeletal system  
7 would have been obtained in the history  
8 that I obtained from her referable to the  
9 injury and its effect on any part of her  
10 body.  
11 Q I see. Let me try to clarify my  
12 question.  
13 Am I correct that you did not obtain  
14 from her any information that prior to  
15 December 24, 1983 she had any neck pain?  
16 A Yes. That's correct.  
17 Q Is it also correct with respect to  
18 any back pain?  
19 A Yes. That's correct.  
20 Q And is it also correct with respect  
21 to any pain in her knees?  
22 A Yes. That's correct.  
23 Q Is that also correct with respect to  
24 any pain in her buttocks?  
25 A Yes.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

Q       And i s i t a l s o c o r r e c t w i t h r e s p e c t

1  
>  
2           She told me that in her history that  
3 she was involved in an accident on the  
4 24th of December and that this accident  
5 caused her to be bumped around in the  
6 automobile. I'm not reading the report as  
7 I've rendered it but I'm sort of skimming  
8 through it. She told me that the nature  
9 of her injuries were such that they  
10 involved her head, that they involved her  
11 back, they involved her buttocks, and  
12 that's why I ordered the x-rays of her

13  
14           The cervical area is essentially the  
15 neck area; is that correct?

16           That's correct.

17           And you state in the next sentence  
18 that) "There is evidence for arthritic  
19 changes in the cervical region."

20  
21           What do you mean by that?

22           She had -- that's not an opinion.  
23 That's an objective finding by x-rays that  
24 she has x-ray changes consistent with  
25 arthritis in her neck cervical region.

1           And what were those changes?   What  
2       was the evidence that you saw in the

3  
4           If you refer to the x-ray report that  
5       was rendered there, the cervical spine  
6       x-rays identified as Case No. 85-028181  
7       of Patricia Whearty taken on the 27th of  
8       December, 1985 reveals that the -- there  
9       is intervertebral disc spaces which appear  
10      to be maintained, except for slight  
11      narrowing at the C5-6 level.   There is  
12      osteoarthritic spurring in -- present at  
13      the C5-6 and C6-7 levels.   These are the  
14      two lowest levels in the neck region.   The  
15      vertebral bodies and the appendages  
16      otherwise appear to be intact, meaning  
17      that there's no evidence of a fracture.

18   Q       Okay.

19   A       So she has some changes in her neck  
20       which are in the cervical vertebrae  
21       consistent with the x-ray diagnosis of  
22       arthritis.

23           You're reviewing a document that's  
24       been marked as Plaintiff's Exhibit 2 to  
25       this deposition, Doctor?

1 A Yes. Okay.  
2 Q Is your reference or was your  
3 reference in your December 30, 1985 report  
4 that there is evidence for arthritic  
5 changes in the cervical region based upon  
6 Plaintiff's Exhibit 2 or had you looked at  
7 the x-rays yourself at the time?

8 A Oh, not no, no. I review my own  
9 x-rays. I review the reports that are  
10 written to me, but I depend upon my own  
11 interpretation; and if there's a  
12 difference between the radiologist and  
13 myself, I will point it out to him and we  
14 will go over it.

15 Q In this case, was there any  
16 difference between --

17 A No. We both --  
18 your evaluation?

19 A No. We both agreed.

20 Q Please, Doctor, for the sake of the  
21 reporter, can you wait 'til I finish my  
22 question --

23 A Yes.  
24 Q -- before you give your answer? The  
25 court reporter cannot take down what two

1 of us are saying at the same time.

2 A Fine.

3 Q For the sake of the record.

4 Would you explain what You mean by

5 the intervertebral disc spaces?

6

7 A Yes. It's probably best that -- if

8 we exhibit the x-rays and demonstrate

9 that, but I'll explain it to you, since

10 this is a discovery deposition and not one

11 that's been on video, I'll explain it to

12 you.

13 Q Let me just clarify that there is no

14 difference in the rules of procedure

15 between --

16 A Well) I'm not talking about the

17 rules.

18 Q -- this deposition and any other

19 deposition.

20 A I'm not talking about the rules.

21 Q Okay.

22 A I'm talking about the demonstration,

23 the clarity of demonstrating. You know,

24 seeing something is better than hearing it

25 a hundred times.

Q I understand.

1       A       Just seeing it once is better than  
2       hearing it, and so I will tell it to you,  
3       but it would be best demonstrated by an  
4       x-ray.  
5       Q       Would you like to show us the x-ray?  
6       A       I'll be very happy to, yes.  
7       Q       Can you do it without any machine?  
8       A       Yeah. Sure.  
9       Q       Well, why don't you do that) but I'd  
10      also like you to explain it while you're  
11      showing it.  
12      A       You can hold it up. I know where  
13      it's at.  
14              These are the cervical vertebrae,  
15      one, two, three, four, five, six, and  
16      seven.  
17              In the last three vertebrae the  
18      spaces between these vertebrae and these  
19      two vertebrae are smaller, are less of a  
20      space there than it is between the other  
21      vertebrae, which means that part of that  
22      narrowing is a degeneration which occurs  
23      in the intervertebral discs which reside  
24      between each two vertebrae, and it means  
25      that the vertebrae bodies are closer to

1 each other in -- when there is -- when  
2 these changes occur. That little tiny  
3 spurring on the front, that little beak  
4 the front of the vertebra, you can see the  
5 beaks on the front of the vertebrae.  
6 Q Can you show me them?  
7 A Yeah. Those little projections are  
8 arthritic spurs.  
9 Q And that's what you were referring to  
10 when you say osteoarthritic spurring  
11 present at C5-6 and C6-7?  
12 A That's right.  
13 Q Anteriorly, what do you mean by that?  
14 A Front.  
15 Q And when you say ~~C5-6~~, you mean the  
16 space between ~~C5~~ and C6?  
17 A That's right.  
18 Q The fifth vertebra and the sixth  
19 vertebra?  
20 A That's correct.  
21 Q In the cervical area?  
22 A That's correct.  
23 Q In the next sentence on page five of  
24 your report you refer to radicular  
25 sensations. What are you referring to?



1       What do you mean by that?

2       A       The term radicular means radiation of  
3       pain? and that's a subjective symptom of  
4       pain which is radiating into her right  
5       upper extremity.  
6

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12

nerves which are part of the cervical  
plexus, part of the nerves which go down  
into the upper extremity.

Q You go on to state in your December  
30, 1985 letter that this represents an  
aggravation of that preexisting condition.

A That's right.

Q What do you mean by an aggravation?

A Something which enhances the  
discomfort.

Q What is the preexisting condition

A

Q

A

Q

1 development of this condition?

2 A Not in the development of the

3 arthritis but an aggravation of the

4 arthritis.

5 Q Am I correct then that what you're

6 saying in the first sentence of the second

7 paragraph is that she had a preexisting

8 arthritic condition in the cervical area

9 of her spine?

10 A That's correct.

11 Q And that the December 24, 1983

12 accident aggravated that preexisting

13 condition?

14 A That's correct.

15 Q Had it not been for the December 24,

16 1983 accident? would she have experienced

17 at some time the radicular sensations in

18 her right upper extremity that you

19 referred to?

20 A Yes, more than likely.

21 Q And is there any period of time when

22 you think she might have begun to

23 experience those radicular sensations?

24 A Only if the arthritis became much

25 more severe, the impingement became more

1       severe, if it was a progressive problem or  
2       if she partakes in any kind of activities,  
3       even work duties7 which result in an  
4       overuse phenomenal then she could have  
5       symptoms.

6       Q       When you say an overuse phenomena7  
7       are you saying a strain of some kind?

8       A       Yes.

9       Q       Am I correct, Doctor7 that if there  
10       had not been any strain or any traumatic  
11       event, that the development of this  
12       condition would have been slow and gradual  
13       over time?

14       A       I can't say that at all. It could  
15       have been slow and gradual in the face of  
16       an accident or it can be progressive  
17       without an accident.

18       Q       Am I correct, Doctor, that -- well,  
19       strike that.

20               Do you have an opinion whether  
21       Mrs. Whearty would have been experiencing  
22       these radicular sensations at the present  
23       time if she had not experienced the  
24       December 24, 1983 accident or some other  
25       strain or traumatic event?

1 MR. TRUBEY: Separate from the  
2 accident?

3 MR. SCHULMAN: That's right.

4 A If she had gone out to play  
5 volleyball, she could come home and have  
6 similar pains. If she decided to paint  
7 the ceiling of her house, she could have  
8 those same symptoms without the accident.

9 Q Would they be immediate symptom5 that  
10 would go away or would they be symptoms  
11 that would last a long time under those  
12 circumstances?

13 A Usually those symptoms come on  
14 several hours, more likely the next day,  
15 and last for three days, ten days. One  
16 can't tell exactly.

17 Q And have these radicular sensations  
18 lasted as long as they have --  
19 approximately two years when you examined  
20 her -- because of the nature of the  
21 traumatic event that she suffered on  
22 December 24, 1983?

23 A I don't know that she has them, but  
24 those are subjective symptoms. We have --  
25 I believe what she says ~but I can't tell

1       you that she really has those symptoms

2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17       Q       is this a condition similar to the  
18       condition of her neck, Doctor, where she  
19       did not experience pain prior to the  
20       accident but that the accident an  
21       December 24, 1983 aggravated her condition  
22       and brought on the symptoms?

23       A       I'd like to say yes.

24       Q       I'd like you to say yes.

25       A       I will say -- I will say yes, but  
          it's a qualified yes.

1 I don't believe that the accident  
2 brought on the symptoms of her knee. I  
3 think that this patient has had  
4 degenerative changes in her knee which  
5 antedated her injury and is, in all  
6 likelihood, something that she's been  
7 troubled with for several years.

8 Q Do you have any information that  
9 these degenerative changes had caused her  
10 any problems prior to December 24, 1983?

11 A Only from experience.

12 Q Do you believe that the accident on  
13 December 24, 1983 aggravated her knee  
14 problems?

15 a No, I don't.

16 Q Not at all?

17 A I don't think so.

18 Q And what do you say -- what do you  
19 mean when you say that if the patient  
20 develops increasing symptoms of pain and  
21 swelling she's a candidate for  
22 arthroscopic examination?

23 A Well, I think that I'd like to give  
24 her all the benefit that she can accrue  
25 from this particular injury, that if her

1 symptoms in her knees progress to the  
2 point where she develops swelling and has  
3 pain which is more constant<sup>7</sup> then she  
4 should be benefited by an examination; and  
5 if one performs the arthroscopic  
6 examination, they could clean up a  
7 degenerated meniscus if she has one. If  
8 she has articular changes, if they're bone  
9 changes, she may not be majorly benefited  
10 over a long period of time *by* the  
11 arthroscopic examination, but for a short  
12 period of time she would be benefited.

13 Q Would you explain what you mean by  
14 degenerated medial meniscus?

15 A Yes. In the inside of the knee there  
16 are structures which we call menisci? that  
17 which you commonly read in the sports  
18 pages a<sup>5</sup> torn cartilages. When there are  
19 degenerative changes in the knee, we know  
20 that the menisci undergo these  
21 degenerative changes. They become softer,  
22 they become thinner and occasionally or  
23 frequently fragment and add to the degree  
24 of discomfort in the knee. When those  
25 findings **are** seen at an arthroscopic



1 examination, thase portions of the menisci  
2 which are involved in this process are  
3 removed.

4 Q Can you explain what you mean by an  
5 arthroscopic examination?

6 A I just -- arthroscopic exam is an  
7 examination that orthopedists perform  
8 which alludes to the insertion into the  
9 knee of an instrument which has a lens, a  
10 light source and a water flow mechanism  
11 which permits one to look around inside,  
12 the knee.

13 Q And is there also a mechanism for  
14 performing surgical procedures?

15 A Yes. We make other little portals  
16 into the knee to facilitate the insertion  
17 of instruments that can remove or alter  
18 the mechanics of the menisci.

19 Q Am I correct., Doctor; that an  
20 arthroscopic examination would determine  
21 whether or not her problems were caused by  
22 degenerated medial meniscus?

23 A The arthroscopic examination would  
24 only prove that she indeed has  
25 degenerative changes. It wouldn't do

1 anything else except to clarify and to  
2 support, or to remove the diagnosis if it  
3 was incorrect. The -- it's a means of  
4 looking, and if one looks and sees, you  
5 either concur or you change your opinion.

6 Q But the arthroscopic examination is a  
7 way of determining whether an external  
8 diagnosis is accurate?

9 A That's correct, yes.

10 Q You stated in the last sentence of  
11 this paragraph that at the time of the  
12 examination this was not yet a positive  
13 indication for that treatment.

14 What would be a positive indication  
15 for arthroscopic examination?

16 A Yeah. She didn't have enough  
17 symptoms to warrant that examination at  
18 the time that I saw her. She would have  
19 to have more swelling and more  
20 indications, such as a knee that locks, a  
21 knee that gives way, difficulty climbing  
22 stairs, things of that nature which would  
23 push the doctor to go ahead with that  
24 indication.

25 Q What do you mean by difficulty

1 climbing stair57

2 a Well, a lot of time5 people who have  
3 degenerative changes in their knees have  
4 difficulty either going up or coming down  
5 the steps, depending upon the reasons for  
6 their pain.

7 Q When you say difficulty, do you mean  
8 that they have pain going up or down  
9 stairs or that they can't go up or down  
10 stairs?

11 A Oh, they can ~~so~~. They can go up.  
12 They may have pain and that pain may alter  
13 the smoothness of their ability to climb  
14 up or down steps.

15 Q And if someone has pain going up or  
16 down ~~steps~~, then that person is a  
17 candidate for arthroscopic examination?

18 A If it bothers them enough9 yes.

19 Q In the last ~~paragraph~~, Doctor, the  
20 first sentence, you say the prognosis for  
21 Mrs. Whearty's pelvic fracture is good.  
22 What do you mean by that?

23 A Well, she's -- the site of her pelvic  
24 fractures did not interfere with the hip  
25 joints9 sacroiliac joints, the vital

1 structures which are found in and around  
2 the pelvis) and the site of her fractures  
3 were those that heal favorably without too  
4 much sequelae.

5 Q In the last sentence, Doctor, you  
6 state that the degenerative changes in the  
7 lumbar spine were noted at the time of her  
8 injury and bespeaks a preexisting  
9 condition.

10 A Yeah.

11 Q What are the degenerative changes in  
12 the lumbar spine that you're --

13 A The same as we saw in her neck,  
14 arthritic changes.

15 Q Is there a narrowing of any of the  
16 vertebrae of the lumbar spine?

17 A The examination of her lumbar spine  
18 as interpreted by the radiologist shows  
19 that she has narrowing of the L4-5  
20 interspace to a moderate degree, and she  
21 has what is known as a grade one  
22 spondylolisthesis of L4 on 5. This occurs  
23 only as the result of arthritic changes in  
24 those areas.

25 Q What is a spondylolisthesis?

1 A That's forward slipping of one  
2 vertebra on the other.

3 Q And that only occurs as a result of  
4 arthritic changes?

5 A At that level. At that level.

6 Q And why is that, at that level?

7 A We're gonna make an orthopedist out  
8 of you in a hurry.

9 Q I'm trying as hard as I can, Doctor.

10 A I see It's -- we know that people  
11 who develop articular changes in the facet  
12 joints can have a malalignment, a forward  
13 positioning of the one bone on the other,  
14 and that's because of the loss in the  
15 articular contact of the small facet  
16 joints. When the cartilage has  
17 disappeared> the facet joints take a  
18 different position, and when they do, the  
19 different position is a forward slip.

20 Q But what I was asking, Doctor, is:  
21 Why is that only a result of arthritic  
22 changes at this level, at L4 or L5?

23 A There's a difference in  
24 spondylolisthesis when it occurs at the L4  
25 or 5 level) when it occurs at the L5-S1

1 level) and at this level these are the  
2 result of arthritic changes.

3 Q All right. Are you saying it's not  
4 possible that this narrowing could be a  
5 result of the accident that occurred on  
6 December 24, 1983?

7 A It's not only not possible, it's  
8 highly improbable.

9 Q Do you believe that this condition  
10 was aggravated as a result of the accident  
11 on December 24, 1983?

A

Q

A

Q

1 accident on December 24, 1983?

2 A There is no question in my mind that  
3 she was a candidate for low back pain with  
4 or without this accident.

5 Q Would that be a similar situation to  
6 the situation in her cervical area, that  
7 it would have gradually progressed --

8 A No. The cervical area -- the  
9 cervical area is not as -- a -- it's not  
10 exactly -- the biomechanics are entirely  
11 different. It is likely that she will  
12 have some symptoms, but it would take a  
13 lot more to produce the pain in her neck  
14 than it would in her back.

15 Q Do I understand you then to say that  
16 it would require a -- less of a trauma or  
17 less of a strain to bring on pain from her  
18 preexisting condition in her back than it  
19 would to bring on pain from the  
20 preexisting condition in her neck?

21 A No. It takes more -- it takes less  
22 of a -- I'm -- you're right. I'm sorry.  
23 I thought that you were grading it  
24 differently but you're right. You're  
25 exactly right.

13 means that it take -- tor this age group  
14 to break a pelvis takes a pretty good  
15 force.

16 Q Do you have any opinion as to the --

17 A No, I don't have any opinion of  
18 force.

19 Q Okay.

20 A But I can just tell you it takes a  
21 fair amount in this age group. It takes a  
22 good amount of torce in a person 52 who is  
23 not osteoporotic, who's nat been ill all  
24 her life, it takes a pretty good impact to  
25 break the pelvis.

Q Okay.



1       A       But she didn't injure the hip joints  
2       or the sacroiliac joints, and the two  
3       major areas which were not involved, so  
4       she had a significant injury but it was --  
5       did not interfere with the major portions  
6       of her pelvis.

7       Q       Is the force necessary to cause this  
8       kind of fracture greater if there is  
9       nothing on the other side of the hip to  
10      exert an opposing force? Do you  
11      understand my question?

12      A       No, I don't.

13      Q       I want you to assume two situations:  
14      One, that when this force was exerted upon  
15      Mrs. Whearty there was nothing restraining  
16      her on the side, no force exerted on her  
17      left side; and the second situation, that  
18      when this force was exerted upon Mrs.  
19      Whearty's pelvis, that her left side was  
20      fixated in some way, either by a solid  
21      object or something else that kept her  
22      from moving with the force exerted on her  
23      right side.

24              Am I correct that it would take a  
25      greater force to cause this fracture in

1 the situation where she was unrestrained?

2 A Yes. I think that that's accurate,  
3 depending upon some other factors,, but I  
4 think in general that statement's right.

5 Q Can you explain what other factors  
6 might be involved?

7 A Yeah. I think that if the patient  
8 was sitting, standing,, it make5 a  
9 difference. It would make a difference if  
10 she was hit front to back} or if she has  
11 hit side to side, the forces would have to  
12 be different.

13 Q Well, for the purpose of my example,  
14 I'm asking you to assume she was seated at  
15 the time and she wa5 in the car at the  
16 time of this accident.

17 A Yeah.

18 Q Ana that she was hit from the side.

19 A Yes.

20 Q The force to cause this fracture  
21 would be greater the force necessary to  
22 cause this fracture would be greater if  
23 there was nothing on her left side keeping  
24 her from moving with the force isn't that  
25 correct?

1 A I don't really **know**. I'm not a  
2 biomechanical expert to know? but I would  
3 have to assume that that's probably right,  
4 Q When you say that the fractures  
5 represent fractures at the pelvic ring  
6 without displacement, do ynu mean that  
7 there was a fracture but that the pieces  
8 were not moved?  
9 A That's correct.  
10 Q As they were before?  
11 A That's correct.  
12 Q Now, where is the superior pubic  
13 ramus?  
14 A Again, if you'd like to hold --  
15 Q Sure.  
16 A -- the x-rays.  
17 You're **looking** at the pelvis and  
18 these are the pubic rami, the top one and  
19 the bottom one. That's the superior and  
20 that's the inferior. And we're talking  
21 about the superior ramus, which is the one  
22 at the top.  
23 Q And can you **explain**? Doctor, what  
24 acetabulum is?  
25 A Acetabulum.

1 Q Excuse me. I've always done that.

2 A Is the -- the acetabulum is the hip

3 socket.

4 Q Can you explain, Doctor, what a

5 fracture of the transverse process is?

6 A Yes. In the vertebra7 a part of

7 the -- of any one vertebra9 principally in

8 the lumbar spine1 there is a spinous

9 process which you can feel in your own

10 back by rubbing your hand up and down your

11 back. That's a spinous process. And deep

12 in the back, which you can't feel, are two

13 similar processes that come out almost

14 like a -- in the shape of a triangle, and

15 she fractured one of those transverse

16 processes.

17 Q What is a process exactly? Doctor'?

18 A It's a piece of bone.

19 Q That in this case sticks out from the

20 vertebrae?

21 A Yes.

22 Q Okay.

23 A Deep, deep inside, surrounded by a

24 lot of muscles. =

25 Q Now, you say that the fracture of the

1 transverse process of the fifth lumbar  
2 vertebra that Mrs. Whearty sustained is;  
3 quote, "rather symptomatic but of no  
4 significance in a short period of time) as  
5 much as ten days past injury to the  
6 functional aspect of a fracture of that  
7 portion of the vertebral unit."

8 A Yes.

9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19 matter of a few days his symptoms are all  
20 gone.

21 Q 50 when you say in your letter?  
22 "rather symptomatic," you're referring to  
23 very, very painful?

24 A Yes.

25 Q Or severely painful?

1           A           Right.

2           Q           And when you say that the fracture is

3           of no significance in a short period of

4           time --

5           A           Yes.

6           Q           -- are you saying that within the ten-

7           day period or, in Mrs. Whearty's case, two

8           weeks, three ~~weeks~~, the pain would go

9           away?

10          A           Yes. And if it never healed, it

11          wouldn't make any difference.

12          Q           Can you explain why it wouldn't make

13          any difference?

14          A           Yes, because it's of no real

15          importance. The muscles that attach to

16          that are small, they're ~~deep~~, but they're

17          very small muscles and the fracture really

18          isn't a very important fracture.

19          Q           What causes the very severe pain from

20          this kind of fracture in the early stages

21          of healing?

22          A           Yeah, the bleeding that occurs

23          initially.

24          Q           I see. You say in the next sentence

25          ~~Doctor~~, the fractures of the pelvis,

1       fortunately, without displacement heal  
2       favorably.

3       A       Yes.

4       Q       Is this the kind of fracture, Doctor,  
5       that I've read about causing fatalities in  
6       about 25 percent of the cases from  
7       complications to the fracture?

8               MR. TRUBEY:  Objection.

9       A       That's too difficult to handle  
10       because a patient need not have a fracture  
11       and have a mortality from a pelvic injury,  
12       so I won't handle that.  But your  
13       percentage is way off.  It's too high in  
14       any realm, whether it's soft tissue or  
15       bone, that percentage is way too high.

16       Q       Is this different from the kind of  
17       pelvic injuries that I have read about in  
18       those contexts?

19       A       Well, pelvic injuries that involve  
20       bone fractures are different from pelvic  
21       injuries that involve soft tissues or  
22       blood vessels.

23       Q       I think we've covered the information  
24       in the rest of the last paragraph on page  
25       four, Doctor.

1           Let me call your attention to the  
2       first two pages of your December 30, 1985  
3       letter that's Plaintiff's Exhibit Na. 1.  
4       The third paragraph on the first page --

5       A       Yeah.

6       Q       -- the entire second page and the  
7       third ~~page~~, down to the ~~sentence~~ "The  
8       past history is noncontributory."

9       A       Yes.

10      Q       Am I ~~correct~~, Doctor? that all of the  
11      information contained in those paragraphs  
12      is information that you obtained from  
13      Patricia Whearty during the course of your  
14      history tram her?

15      A       Yes. That's correct.

16      Q       Now, maybe I ~~can~~ shorten this  
17      deposition substantially by asking you one  
18      introductory question.

19           Is there anything that you observed  
20      in your examination or in reviewing any of  
21      the x-rays or any of the other medical  
22      records of Mrs. Whearty that is  
23      inconsistent with any of the statements  
24      that she related to you in the history  
25      that you've recorded ~~on~~ these three pages?



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

A       No.

Q       Am I correct then? Doctor, that everything that she related to you as far as her symptoms as far as her pain as far as her difficulties is consistent with the injuries she suffered, the x-rays you've observed and the medical records you've reviewed?

A       Yes.

Q       Would you expect a patient who had undergone the accident that Mrs. Whearty underwent on December 24, 1983 and who had the injuries that she suffered on that date to experience the difficulties that she related to you on December 27, 1985?

A       Yes.

Q       I'd like to just briefly go through the one remaining page of your report beginning about the middle of page three, Doctor, and ending about, just below the middle of page four.

          You state that, in your cervical spine examination) that Mrs. Whearty was able to flex forward 55 degrees, to extend 50 degrees. What is the significance of

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

that

Those are normal ranges.

You said that the right and left lateral flexion is 45 degrees and the right and left rotation is 80 degrees. What are the significance of those two observations?

Those are normal.

And what is a cervical cervigram?

It's a machine, a tool that we use to register those ranges.

Would you explain what you mean by scapular angle pain?

Yes. On the back we generally rotate their arm around to make the wing bone prominent in the back and we -- we palpate that area known as the superior scapular angle? and she had tenderness more so on the left than on the right.

( What is the Adson sign, A-d-s-o-n?

Yes. The Adson is -- sign is a test that we do to place the arm and the neck in a certain position to see whether or not there is any evidence for compression of the brachial plexus.

1 Q And the significance of the Adson  
2 sign being absent is --  
3 A Plea~that she doesn't have any  
4 injury to the nerves in that area.  
5 Q What is the hyperextension test?  
6 A That's a test to determine whether or  
7 not there is any interruption or decrease  
8 in the blood supply to the upper extremity  
9 by again placing the arm and the neck in  
10 certain positions.  
11 Q You recite that she was able to flex  
12 forward 60 degrees at which point she  
13 experiences discomfort.  
14 A Yes.  
15 Q Is there any significance to that  
16 observation?  
17 A Well, in the standing position, when  
18 we ask her to bend forward as far as she  
19 can, she was able to do so 60 degrees. In  
20 a -- in certain individuals that would be  
21 a normal range. In other individuals it's  
22 the -- about the upper limit of normal; or  
23 going the other way ~maybe the first sign  
24 of limited movement. And people with low  
25 back pain, when they bend a certain degree

1 and start to experience pain? we know that  
2 that's the limit where they're -- we  
3 increase the range of motion in those  
4 smaller facet joints to cause discomfort.

5 Q You recite that she was able to side  
6 bend 20 degrees. What's the significance  
7 of that observation?

8 A That's normal.

9 Q You recite that there is no evidence  
10 of paravertebral muscle spasm in the  
11 cervical region. What do you mean by  
12 that?

13 A That the muscles which go from the  
14 head, the **back** of the head, the occiput,  
15 to the shoulder region were not in any  
16 increased tone. They were normal.

17 Q And you recited that there was a mild  
18 degree of trapezius muscle soreness on the  
19 left.

20 A Yes.

21 Q How did you observe that?

22 A Yeah. There are muscles which run  
23 out from the base of the neck to the ends  
24 of the shoulder and those muscles are  
25 called trapezius muscles. And people who

1       have pain in their neck may have some  
2       soreness in those muscles, and we squeeze  
3       those muscles to see whether we can  
4       produce any symptoms of pain.

5       Q       Ana what would cause soreness in the  
6       trapezius muscles?

7       A       People can have soreness in their  
8       trapezius muscle if they attempt to  
9       maintain a position of their neck so that  
10      it doesn't move, the muscles are in spasm,  
11      or if people have arthritis in the neck  
12      they can have trapezius muscle soreness,  
13      or if people have fractures they can have  
14      those kind. It's the muscles which help  
15      to support the neck.

16      Q       You testified about a question or two  
17      earlier that people who have pain in their  
18      neck often have pain in their trapezius  
19      muscles.

20      A       Not often. They can have it.

21      Q       They can have it. Okay.

22      A       Yeah.

23      Q       Is this --

24      A       If I said often, it's people who have-  
25      pains in their neck do have -- may well

1 have muscle spasms, and people who have  
2 muscle spasms may have pain in their neck.

3 - - -

4 (Short Recess.)

5 - - -

6 Q Is the observation you made with  
7 respect to her trapezius muscles and the  
8 soreness there a method of objectively  
9 confirming whether or not subjective  
10 symptoms of neck Pain are --

11 A Yes.

12 Q -- accurate?

13 A Yes. That's right.

14 Q You recite that the straight leg  
15 raising sign was revealed as 70 degrees  
16 bilaterally with pain on the left at the  
17 extremes. What do you mean by that?

18 A She does -- the straight leg raising  
19 sign at 70 degrees is normal. The fact  
20 that she has pain on the left side refers  
21 to the fact that the mechanism, that  
22 movement alters the mechanics of her back  
23 and causes her same pain.

24 Q You observed a decreased sensory  
25 perception in the lateral side of the left

1 lower extremity. What do you mean by  
2 that?

3 A We check people with pinpricks to  
4 determine whether or not there is any  
5 disturbance in their sensation, and she  
6 stated that she was unable to perceive the  
7 pinprick on her left lower extremity as  
8 well as she could on the right.

9 Q What does that indicate?

10 A It may indicate that the patient has  
11 a herniated disc, it may indicate that she  
12 has a radicular component of pain that  
13 she had previous nerve injuries with  
14 resultant loss of perception of pain.

15 Q You recite that the patient, that  
16 Mrs. Whearty was able to stand on her  
17 heels and toes. What's the significance  
18 of that observation?

19 A She has normal muscle control.

20 Q And when you say her reflexes are  
21 physiological, what do you mean by that?

22 A Normal.

23 Q On the top of page four, Doctor, you  
24 recite that Mrs. Whearty has bilateral  
25 hallux valgus deformities. Can you

1 explain that you mean by that?

2 A Yeah. She has a bunion on her feet.

3 Q And the Faber sign, what is the Faber

4 sign which you recite as being negative?

5 A Faber sign is -- F stands for

6 flexion, AB stands for abduction, ER

7 stands for external rotation. It's a

8 mechanism to determine whether or not

9 there's any limitation of motion on the

10 hip joints.

11 Q And does this mean that your

12 observation was that there was no

13 limitation --

14 A That's right.

15 Q -- in the hip joints?

16 A It means that the test is perfectly

17 normal.

18 Q First sentence of the second

19 Paragraph, Doctor, you say that the

20 examination of her knees reveals no

21 evidence of effusion bilaterally. What do

22 you mean by that?

23 A She doesn't have any water in her

24 knees.

25 Q In the next sentence you say there is



1        medial or lateral joint line pain  
2        bilaterally. What do you mean by that?

3        A        Which means that when we palpate the  
4        knee Joints on the inside and on the  
5        outside, she didn't have any significant  
6        discomfort.

7        Q        What is the grinding test?

8        a        The grinding test is a test done --  
9        we do the grinding test, we put the  
10       patient on her abdomen. We flex their  
11       knees up to a 90 degree angle, push down.  
12       on their feet and then turn them inward  
13       and turn them outward. it's a test that  
14       we frequently use when we want to confirm  
15       the presence of a torn cartilage.

16                    MR. SCHULMAN: Off the record.

17                    - - -

18                    (A discussion was had off the  
19       record.)  
20

21        Q        Why was the grinding test not  
22        performed on the right?

23        A        I didn't think it was necessary to  
24        do.

25        Q        And why is that?

1 A I didn't think that there was  
2 anything to be learned from it. If she  
3 didn't have any effusion, she didn't have  
4 any medial joint line tenderness<sup>3</sup> there  
5 was no reason to put her on her stomach  
6 and grind her.

7 Q Was it performed on the left leg?

8 A It wasn't performed on either side.

9 Q I don't understand then why you wrote  
10 that it wasn't performed on the right.

11 A Well, if I said right<sup>3</sup> it should have  
12 been both. If I did it on ~~one~~, I'd do it  
13 on both.

14 Q What is the drawer sign?

15 A It's an examination to determine  
16 whether or not the cruciate ligament is  
17 torn or not.

18 Q And the Lachman test?

19 A Same thing.

20 Q When you say there is patello femoral  
21 tenderness on the right, absent on the  
22 left, what do you mean?

23 A Well, we push down on her kneecap and  
24 squeeze it backward, forward, which  
25 ~~compresses~~ the kneecap against the thigh

1 bone, and she had tenderness on one side  
2 and not the other.

3 Q And what is the significance of  
4 that?

5 A It may mean that the patient has some  
6 injury, chondromalacia, arthritis, cyst,  
7 defect on the -- either the kneecap or the  
8 bone of the femur to cause that pain.

9 Q In the last sentence of that  
10 paragraph) Doctor, you recite that full  
11 extension of the right knee causes pain on  
12 the right but absent on the left.

13 A Yes.

14 Q What **is** the significance of that?

15 A That sometimes indicates that the  
16 patient may have a derangement in one of  
17 the menisci of their knee which **blocks** the  
18 full extension of the knee.

19 Q It appears, from what you've written  
20 in this paragraph? Doctor, that her right  
21 knee causes her more trouble than her left  
22 knee.

23 A Yes.

24 Q Is that accurate?

25 A That's right.

1 Q You recite in the fourth paragraph on  
2 page four, Doctor, that she was treated  
3 for a pulmonary embolism with  
4 anticoagulants in the hospital. Can you  
5 explain what a pulmonary embolism is?

6 A Yes. She had a fracture of her  
7 pelvis and in the hospital she developed  
8 some respiratory problems. A diagnosis of  
9 an involvement of the lungs by blood clots  
10 was made in the hospital and she was  
11 treated by medication which dissolves  
12 those clots.

13 Q Am I correct, Doctor, that the  
14 pulmonary embolism was a result of the  
15 accident on December 24, 1983?

16 A Oh, yes. More than likely? yes.

17 Q And is that also true at the  
18 distortion of the urinary bladder, that it  
19 was a result of the accident on --

20 A Yes.

21 Q -- December 24 --

22 A Oh, yes.

23 Q -- 1983?

24 A Yes.

25 Q What do you mean by a distortion of

1 the urinary bladder?

2 A Well, the -- there's a hematoma in  
3 the pelvis which takes up space, and it's  
4 that space that the urinary bladder  
5 occupies, and so the space-occupying  
6 problem was a bleeding episode which  
7 displaced the bladder.

8 Q Now, you testified earlier? Doctort  
9 that it would take a considerable force to  
10 have caused the fracture to her pelvis?

11 A Yes.

12 Q Would that kina of force from the  
13 side be capable of causing severe back  
14 injury to either the cervical or the  
15 lumbar region of the spine?

16 A It could aggravate the preexisting  
17 arthritis.

18 Q Could it cause a back injury to the  
19 cervical or lumbar area in the absence of  
20 any preexisting condition?

21 A It would have to be demonstrated.  
22 It's unlikely but there's no evidence  
23 that she had a fracture, except for that  
24 transverse process fracture.

25 Q The radiology report that's been

1 marked Plaintiff's Exhibit 2 --  
2 A Yes.  
3 Q -- who is the author of that report?  
4 A Let's see if I can tell you. That's  
5 Dr. West. Doctor -- I forgot what his  
6 first name is. I think it's Phil -- no,  
7 it's Phil Weiss. I'm sorry, Phil Weiss.  
8 Q And did you speak with Dr. Weiss  
9 prior to his reviewing the x-rays of  
10 Patricia Whearty?  
11 A No, I did not.  
12 Q Did you speak to Dr. Weiss prior to  
13 his preparing Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 2?  
14 A I did not.  
15 Q Am I correct then that he knew  
16 nothing about Patricia Whearty prior to  
17 preparing Plaintiff's Exhibit 2?  
18 A I'm sure he didn't.  
19 Q You're sure he did not?  
20 A I'm sure he did not know her.  
21 Q So he did not know at the time he  
22 prepared this report that Mrs. Whearty had  
23 been involved in an automobile accident?  
24 A Only if he were to call and find out  
25 who was gonna pay for it and I told him.

1 Q Did you review any documents prior to  
2 your examination of Mrs. Whearty?  
3 A I reviewed documents concerning this  
4 patient. Usually I don't review them  
5 before my examination.  
6 I can't -- I can't honestly tell you  
7 that I did or did not before that, but I  
8 certainly reviewed them after.  
9 Q Okay.  
10 A But I make - I make it a habit to not  
11 to look at the reports until I see the  
12 patients.  
13 Q Did you review any documents prior to  
14 preparing your December 30, 1985 letter?  
15 A Oh, yes. I reviewed all those that I  
16 have and I have a whole stackfull.  
17 Q Can I look at them?  
18 A Sure. Absolutely.  
19 MR. TRUBEY: Just so the  
20 record's correct, that's what you  
21 provided us, Howard.  
22 MR. SCHULMAN: I just want  
23 to look and see what he has, and  
24 it may take me less than five  
25 or ten seconds.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

- - -  
(A discussion was had off the  
record.)

- - -  
MR. SCHULMAN: Can I mark this  
Plaintiff's Exhibit 3 and have  
you send me a copy?

THE WITNESS: I'll be glad to  
send you a copy, but I won't  
let you mark that one.

MR. TRUBEY: I'll stipulate  
that it's that.

MR. SCHULMAN: Then let's,  
just for the record, you've  
stipulated that Plaintiff's  
Exhibit 3, when copies are sent  
to counsel and the reporter, will  
be the two sides --

Are these your notes, Doctor --

THE WITNESS: That's right.

MR. SCHULMAN: -- of your  
examination of Mrs. Whearty?

THE WITNESS: Yes. That --  
there shouldn't be any question  
about that because you had a



1 young lady watching me take --  
2 doing the history and writing my  
3 notes. She was here.

4 MR. SCHULMAN: I'm not raising  
5 any question right now.

6 THE WITNESS: No, there  
7 shouldn't be any question about  
8 that.

9 MR. SCHULMAN: I'm just  
10 identifying it for the record.

11 THE WITNESS: Because there  
12 was somebody from your office  
13 here at the time and she watched  
14 me do this.

15 MR. SCHULMAN: And --

16 MR. TRUBEY: Just send it  
17 to both of [REDACTED]

18 MR. SCHULMAN: This is just  
19 a document that has no heading, but  
20 at the top it says referred by  
21 Attorney Rex Trubey, and Dr. [REDACTED]  
22 is that correct?

23 THE WITNESS: That's right.  
24 That's right.

25 MR. SCHULMAN: Would you send

1           me a copy of both sides of this then?

2           THE WITNESS:   Sure.

3           MR. SCHULMAN:   And we'll have  
4           it marked at that time.

5           MR. TRUBEY:   He'll send it to  
6           me.   I'll send it to you.

7           MR. SCHULMAN:   That's fine,  
8           as Plaintiff's Exhibit 3.

9           BY MR. SCHULMAN:

10          Q       Between your December 30, 1985 letter  
11          and today, have you reviewed any documents  
12          that relate to Mrs. Whearty other than the  
13          x-rays that were taken on December 27,  
14          1985 and Plaintiff's Exhibit 2, the  
15          radiologist's report?

16          A       No.   Nothing else.

17          Q       Now, the document that we are going  
18          to have marked as Plaintiff's Exhibit 3  
19          indicates that the -- Mrs. Whearty was  
20          referred to You by Attorney Rex Trubey.

21                   Is Mr. Trubey the first person who  
22          contacted you with respect to Patricia  
23          Whearty?

24          A       As far as I know, yes.

25          Q       Do you know when Mr. Trubey first

1       contacted you?

2       A       I do not.

3       Q       And what did he explain that he

4  
5       A       Mr. Trubey doesn't talk to me.  
6       Infrequently any attorney talks to me.  
7       They talk to my secretary. And if they  
8       are sent in for an examination) it's  
9       usually marked examination, defense  
10       insurance or something, Workman's  
11       Compensation whatever it's -- the girls  
12       mark that on the top of the chart.

13       Q       And did you, in fact, talk to Mr.  
14       Trubey at any time prior to examining  
15       Mrs. Whearty?

16       A       I did not.

17       Q       What was your understanding as to  
18       what you were being requested to do in  
19       examining Mrs. Whearty?

20       A       it's routine when I receive folders  
21       with information that a patient's been  
22       involved in an accident, Workman's  
23       Compensation claim, an insurance policy  
24       plaintiff's attorney anything, that a  
25       patient comes in and tells me they were

1  
2  
3  
4 Q And did you understand that you would  
5 be sending the report to Mr. Trubey?  
6 A Absolutely.  
7 Q And did you understand that at some  
8 time you subsequently might have to give a  
9 deposition in this action?  
10 A Yes. That's not infrequent.  
11 Q And did you understand at some time  
12 you might have to testify at the trial of  
13 this action?  
14 A Yes. That's true.  
15 Q Have you ever been retained by  
16 Mr. Trubey before to examine any patient?  
17 A Yes.  
18 Q On approximately how many occasions?  
19 A I don't know.  
20 Q When was the first occasion?  
21 A I don't know.  
22 Q Has it been more than several years?  
23 A I don't know.  
24 Q Have you ever been retained by any  
25 one else at the firm of Meyers --

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

A Yes.

Q -- Hentemann, Schneider & Rea?

A Yes.

Q And can you name some of the other lawyers who have retained you for this purpose?

A If you show me his letterhead, I'll show you -- I can tell you the names.

Q I don't think I have a copy of his letterhead.

MR. TRUBEY: Just for the record, every litigation attorney.

A If I know -- if you show me -- I don't know -- I've see you before and I don't know where you come from.

MR. SCHULMAN: Can I just ask you, Rex, when you say every litigation attorney, how many attorneys is that?

MR. TRUBEY: Well, not counting the new ones, I'd say about seven or eight.

MR. SCHULMAN: And when you say every litigation attorney, you're saying that --

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

MR. TRUBEY: Of the --

MR. SCHULMAN: All of the seven  
or eight litigation attorneys  
who have experience?

MR. TRUBEY: Who have  
experience, other than the young  
~~associates~~, yes.

MR. SCHULMAN: ~~Have~~ ~~retained~~  
Dr. Brahms' services in a manner  
similar to his examination ~~of~~  
Mrs. Whearty?

MR. TRUBEY: Whether it be  
for a plaintiff or defense) both.

Q Am I correct, Doctor, that you have  
written letters about patients you have  
examined comparable to your December 30  
1985 letter?

A Yes, to many attorneys in the city.

Q Do you have a standard charge for  
examining a patient --

MR. TRUBEY: Objection.

Q -- for this purpose?

A Yes, I do.

Q And what is that charge?

A It's ~~\$150~~ for the report.

1 Q And do you have a standard charge for  
2 testifying, whether at deposition or  
3 trial?  
4 A Oh, no. it's different. if I go  
5 downtown it's much more expensive. In my  
6 office it's \$500 for the first hour.  
7 Q And what is the charge if you go  
8 downtown?  
9 A It depends on how much time it takes.  
10 Q If it takes a half a day, what is the  
11 charge?  
12 A When I get back. to my office --  
13 MR. TRUBEY: Just a continuing  
14 objection.  
15 A -- I would figure it out.  
16 I'm not -- I don't really think that  
17 this line of questioning is really --  
18 really adds or subtracts from the case. I  
19 obviously am not working for nothing and  
20 neither are you, and I would rather not  
21 spend the time going downtown because it  
22 does take away from my time in the office,  
23 from the operating room, and I'm not in it  
24 for the money that's involved. I'm in it  
25 -- I just don't want to spend that much

1 time away from the office.

2 Q I understand that.

3 A So I charge for *my* time as you do.

4 Q Let me just explain, Doctor, these

5 are perfectly standard questions --

6 A I'm not -- I know they are.

7 Q -- in questioning any witness.

8 A And it just doesn't add or subtract

9 from the information referable to this

10 patient. You and the opposing attorney

11 can decide how much money has to be spent

12 on the thing. I don't really think that's

13 an important issue.

14 Q I understand, Doctor. I'm entitled

15 ~~to~~ an answer to the question, though.

16 A I won't answer it --

17 Q It's a standard question.

18 A -- except to tell you that I charge

19 my time similar to you.

20 Q And am I correct, Doctor, that your

21 charge for testifying at trials of an

22 action would be greater than \$500 for the

23 first hour?

24 A Yes, because it takes more ~~time.~~,

25 Q I understand.



1 A On the first page of your report,  
2 Doctor, you recite that attorney Carla  
3 Tricharichi was present during the history  
4 portion of the examination; is that  
5 correct?

6 A That's correct.

7 Q And she was not present during the  
8 physical examination portion; is that  
9 correct?

10 A That's correct.

11 Q Isn't it correct that she asked to be  
12 present during that portion --

13 A Yes.

14 Q -- of the examination?

15 A That's right.

16 Q And am I correct that you refused to  
17 allow her to be present --

18 A That's correct.

19 Q -- during that portion?

20 MR. SCHULMAN: I don't have  
21 any more questions, Doctor. Thank  
22 you very much.

23 MR. TRUBEY: Thank you, Doctor.

24 THE WITNESS: You're welcome.

25 - - -

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

C E R T I F I C A T E

State of Ohio, )  
County of Cuyahoga. ) ~~SS:~~

I, Deborah L. Baer, RPR, a Notary  
Public within and for the State of Ohio,  
duly commissioned and qualified? do hereby  
certify that the within-named witness,  
MALCOLM A BRAHMS, M.D., was by me first  
duly ~~sworn~~ to testify the truth, the whole  
truth and nothing but the truth in the  
case ~~aforesaid~~; that the testimony then  
given by the above-referenced witness was  
by me reduced to stenotypy in the presence  
of said witness; afterwards transcribed,  
and that the foregoing is a true and  
correct transcription of the testimony so  
given by the above-referenced witness.

I do further certify that this  
deposition was taken at the time and place  
in the foregoing caption specified and was  
completed without adjournment.

I ~~do~~ further certify that I am not a  
relative? counsel or attorney for either  
party? or otherwise interested in the  
event of this action.

1 IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto  
2 set my hand and seal of office at  
3 Cleveland, Ohio, this 26th day of  
4 May A.D., 1986.  
5

6 Deborah L. Baer  
7

8 Deborah L. Baer, RPR, Notary Public

9 In and for the State of Ohio

10 My commission expires 12/18/88  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25

— — —

\_\_\_\_\_

— — —

1 APPEARANCES:

2 David I. Pomerantz, Esq.

3 Pomerantz and Cichocki Co., L.P.A.

4 910 Statler Office Tower

5 Cleveland, Ohio 44115

6 On behalf of the Plaintiff;

7  
8 David G. Borland, Esq.

9 Meyers, Hentemann, Schneider & Rea Co., L.P.A.

10 2121 Superior Building

11 Cleveland, Ohio 44114

12 On behalf of the Defendant.

13 - - -

14 ALSO PRESENT:

15 Kathleen Hopkins

16 - - -  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

1 MR. POMERANTZ: Let the record

2 reflect that this is the deposition of Dr. Malcolm  
3 Brahms in the case styled Phyllis Dahn versus Brian  
4 Teeple, T-e-e-p-l-e, Case Number 129676 in the  
5 Court of Common Pleas, Cuyahoga County, Ohio.

6 Mr. Borland, I take it that any defects  
7 as to notice are waived?

8 MR. BORLAND: That's correct.

9 FIR. POMERANTZ: This is a  
10 deposition of Dr. Brahms being taken by agreement.

11 Doctor Brahms, I know you've had your  
12 deposition taken in the past. The general ground  
13 rules apply. If you don't understand any question  
14 that I ask you or you don't hear any question,  
15 please stop me and I'll restate the question.

16 If you do respond to it, I'll assume  
17 that the answer is responsive to the question.  
18 Fair enough?

19 THE WITNESS: Right.

20 CROSS-EXAMINATION OF MALCOLM A. BRAHMS, M.D.

21 By Mr. Pomerantz:

22 Q. First of all, could you state your full name?

23 A. Doctor Malcolm A. Brahms.

24 Q. What's your office address?

25 A. 26900 Cedar Road, Beachwood, Ohio.

Q Doctor, we're here regarding my client, Phyllis Dahn, who I represent regarding an automobile accident which occurred on November 25, 1985. First of all, do you have office notes in reference to Miss Dahn?

A I do.

Q Can I have an opportunity to take a look at those?

A Sure.

M POMERANTZ: Mr Borland and Doctor, if you don't have any objections, I'll ask at a later date if I could just get a copy of his official notes. Would that be okay?

MR. BORLAND: Sure.

Q Can I ask you what records you've had an opportunity to review regarding Miss Dahn?

A Yes. I saw the report of emergency room. I saw the report from the Parma Hospital, reference to the x-rays; a report from Dr Degroscias, a report from Dr Ferner and from Dr Ortega. And, I had the opportunity to review Dr. Gabelman's report, the CT scan reports and Dr Mars' report. Q. Did you have an opportunity to examine Mrs Dahn?

A. I did

1 Q. And when was that?

2 A. I saw her on the 10th of August of 1987.

3 Q. A year ago today?

4 A. Correct.

5 Q. And that examination was in your office, I  
6 take it?

7 A. That's correct,

8 (2. Had you ever examined her before that day?

9 A. I had not.

10 Q. Have you ever seen her since then?

11 A. No I've not.

12 Q. Do you have any plans to see her again?

13 A. Not unless she likes me, wants to come back.

14 (2. Fair enough. Can you tell me the history  
15 with which she presented?

16 A. Yes, sure. She told me that on the 25th of  
17 November of 1985, that she was a driver of her  
18 automobile. She was involved in a motor vehicle  
19 accident on Snow Road near Broadview in Parma,  
20 Ohio.

21 She said that as a result of this impact, her  
22 head struck the windshield. She was thrown against  
23 the passenger door. She said the car crossed the  
24 road, striking in the embankment. She denied  
25 unconsciousness. She was not wearing a seat belt?



1 MR. POMERANTZ: Motion to strike  
2 that comment. Go ahead, Doctor.

3 A. She was taken to Parma Community Hospital by  
4 her husband. In the emergency room, she was  
5 examined, x-rays were taken, medication prescribed  
6 and she was referred to her family doctor.

7 Doctor Deogracias examined her on the second  
8 of December of 1985. He obtained x-rays; he  
9 prescribed some medicine and physical therapy and  
10 she was subsequently referred to Doctor Farner who  
11 saw her in consultation and by Doctor Ortega who is  
12 a neurosurgeon and who, in so many words, told her,  
13 "learn to live with it".

14 She told me that when she talked to her  
15 attorney stating, "nobody tells me what is wrong,  
16 only possibilities, probabilities and could be's",  
17 he referred her to Doctor Gabelman who examined her  
18 on the 24th of July of 1987.

19 CT scan was obtained on the 4th of August,  
20 1987. She reports that she's not yet had a  
21 myelogram, which has been discussed. She'd been  
22 told that an MRI examination might be necessary but  
23 that it was too expensive and these tests were  
24 deferred.

25 "Do it when you can't stand it any longer."

Doctor Goldman, after his examination, referred her to Doctor Mars, who prescribed medication which was beneficial for her headaches.

Patient also related that her knees struck the dash of the car and that they were "black and blue".

She's no longer symptomatic referable to her knees or her neck.

Q. Now doctor, I have a copy of your report. You send a report subsequent to examining her, correct?

A. That's correct.

Q. I have a copy of that. Would you agree with me that the report -- I'll tell you, why don't we mark the report as Plaintiff's Exhibit 1.

Doctor, I'm showing you what has been marked as Plaintiff's Exhibit 1. Just for the record, is that a true and accurate copy of your report?

A. Yes, it is.

Q. Fair enough. I saw at the bottom of the first page, continuing on the second page, those are the, you've listed therein what her complaints were at the time of her examination; and that is correct?

A. That's correct.

2 1 Q. Were there any other complaints that were not  
2 put into that report?

3 A. No, all the complaints she told me about are  
4 in the report.

5 Q. Did you have an opportunity to examine her?

6 A. Yes, I did.

7 Q. Can you tell me what tests were conducted?

8 A. General physical examination, an orthopedic  
9 examination.

10 Q. All right. And what were your findings upon  
11 examination?

12 A. Well, you want me to read my examination  
13 report?

14 Q. Are your findings set forth on the second  
15 page of your report?

16 A. They are.

17 Q. Were there any other findings other than the  
18 ones you've listed there?

19 A. My examination is reported in this report.

20 Q. Were there x-rays taken?

21 A. No, didn't need to because she's already had  
22 the appropriate number of x-rays to include CT  
23 scans.

24 Q. Were there any other diagnostic tests taken,  
25 cat scan, anything like that?

1 A. No.

2 Q. Now, did you have an opportunity to review  
3 any x-ray films or anything like that, prior to  
4 writing your report?

5 A. No, just the x-ray reports.

6 Q. All right. I had a couple questions  
7 regarding your report. In the second paragraph you  
8 noted that she was examined by Doctor Ceogracias on  
9 December 2nd. The delay in the examination was  
10 because of Thanksgiving. In your opinion did that  
11 have any impact upon her treatment or her recovery?

12 A. None at all.

13 Q. On the second page you mentioned that the  
14 patient has, excuse my pronunciation, genu varum  
15 deformity?

16 A. Un-hmm.

17 Q. Can you tell me what that is?

18 A. Yes, that's a bowlegged type of deformity.  
19 It's a mild deformity in this particular woman.

20 Q. In that same paragraph you mentioned that her  
21 glenohumeral motions are within normal limits.  
22 What are those?

23 A. Those are shoulder motions.

24 Q. Were there any positive findings, whatsoever,  
25 regarding her shoulders?

1 A. Nothing in her neck or her shoulders.

2 Q. Now, you also mentioned that, apparently  
3 there is evidence of reversal of the curve. I  
4 assume you mean the lordotic curve?

5 A. That was a report made by Ooctor Farner.

6 Q. So, in other words, when you say in your  
7 report there was evidence of reversal of the curve,  
8 is that suggestive of a muscle spasm at the time  
9 those x-rays were taken?

10 A. Yes, sir.

11 Q. That would be at the time of the ER x-rays?

12 A. That's correct.

13 Q. So to you, then, that reversal of the curve  
14 was indicative that she was experiencing muscle  
15 spasm at that time?

16 A. Certainly, that's correct.

17 Q. 3-11 right. Based on seeing that reversed  
18 curve, can you give an opinion as to how long she  
19 was experiencing muscle spasm prior to the taking  
20 of the x-rays? Could that have happened over a  
21 short period of time or would it necessarily have  
22 been a longer period of time?

23 A. No, that's an acute entity, usually follows  
24 trauma and probably in a person of this age, could  
25 last anywhere from one to six weeks.

1 Q. You also noted that the neurological  
2 examination performed by Doctor Crtega was non-  
3 specific. What did that mean?

4 A. He found nothing wrong.

5 Q. No positive findings?

6 A. Not according to his report.

7 Q. In the final paragraph you mentioned that a  
8 cat scan which was recently obtained without the  
9 benefit of dye -- I'm a little ignorant as to  
10 exactly what the difference is between a cat scan  
11 with dye or without dye. Could you explain that to  
12 me?

13 A. CT scans of the cervical spine are not as,  
14 don't have the same diagnostic value as a CT scan  
15 of the lumbar spine. The diagnostic acumen of that  
16 test is improved with the injection of dye into  
17 subarachnoid space.

18 Most radiologists who perform and read CT  
19 scans of the cervical spine find that this is an  
20 enhanced method of interpreting those x-rays,

21 Q. And, you say that that is specific to the cat  
22 scan of the cervical spine as opposed to the  
23 lumbosacral area?

24 A. That's correct.

25 Q. In your own practice you order cat scans, I

1 take it?

2 A. Everyday.

3 Q. And, are they performed in your office or  
4 elsewhere?

5 A. No, we don't have a radiology department in  
6 this office. We send our x-ray requests to the  
7 radiology concern in this building or in the  
8 hospital, to perform those x-rays.

9 Q. And, do you order all your cervical spine  
10 x-rays to be done with dye or is that left to the  
11 discretion of the radiologist?

12 A. Not infrequently. If we were concerned about  
13 a significant injury of the cervical spine, an  
14 x-ray of the cervical spine, plain x-ray would be  
15 our recommendation. And, if we thought that we  
16 needed a more specific, sophisticated test, we  
17 would ask for an **MRI** rather than a CT scan of the  
18 cervical spine.

19 Q. So, your answer would be that you do not  
20 necessarily order it with a dye for the cervical  
21 spine?

22 A. We would rather have an MRI examination than  
23 a **CT** scan of the cervical spine.

24 Q. Do you have any idea what a cat scan costs,  
25 what the cost of the cat scans are?

A No, I don't

Q So then you could not give an opinion as to the reasonableness of a charge for a cat scratch

A Since we don't do them in our office, I have no idea what the charges are

Q Based on your examination and the history taken of Mrs Dahn, what are your opinions as to your diagnosis as to what injuries she suffered as a result of the motor vehicle accident of November 25, 1985?

A. I think that she had some soft tissue injuries and I suggested that it may well have been in the realm of a cervical sprain. And, in my opinion, patients of this age group who have injuries of this nature, respond favorably in a period of time, plus the help of medications prescribed by the doctors, along with the physical therapy that was prescribed.

Q. Now, you mentioned diagnosis of the cervical sprain. In your opinion was the cervical sprain proximately caused by the motor vehicle accident of November 25, 1985?

A. Yes, I would think so.

Q. Now, you said you had the opportunity to look over Doctor Deogracias' report. You did have the



1 opportunity to review that prior?

2 A. I read it; I didn't study it, I did read it.

3 Q All right Was there anything in that report  
4 that you disagreed with?

5 A Doctor Degracias examined her shortly after  
6 the accident and many of his findings allude to  
7 acute findings. My examination was done in August  
8 of 1987 and my findings are referable to the  
9 examination that I made And, there is no reason  
10 for my questioning Doctor Degracias' report  
11 Q. Now, you mentioned, I think what you were  
12 referring to was several diagnoses which she was  
13 experiencing acutely which have since resolved  
14 themselves; would that be correct?

15 A Yes.

16 Q. I mentioned a contusion of the head, a  
17 contusion of the nose and anterior chest 11  
18 Setting aside the cervical spine, he mentioned  
19 dorsal lumbosacral bilateral myofascitis and  
20 contusion with ecchymosis of the right and left  
21 knees

22 You have, am I correct in saying that you  
23 have no reason to disagree with those diagnoses  
24 that Doctor Degracias --

25 A No, I don't.

1 Q Did you feel that the treatment that Doctor  
2 Orthograz ordered was proper treatment in lieu of  
3 the problems she was having at that time?

4 A. Certainly.

5 Q And that the services he required were  
6 necessary services?

7 A I don't know that -- if he examined her with  
8 relative frequency, they weren't I don't know how  
9 frequently he examined her I don't disagree with  
10 his initial examination

11 Q So if I understand, you may have some  
12 question with how frequently he saw her?

13 A Doctor Farner and Doctor Ortega, who were  
14 both consultants, didn't find much in the way of  
15 their physical findings, from an orthopedic or  
16 otoneurologic standpoint And I doubt that she  
17 really required much treatment after the first six  
18 weeks.

19 Q Why don't we talk about Doctor Ortega's  
20 report for a second. You also had the opportunity  
21 to read his report?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q Was there anything in his report that you did  
24 not agree with?

25 A. No, I agree with him, but I don't -- he made

1 a diagnosis of, question of a possible ruptured  
2 disk at C5-6 which proved to be not a diagnosis  
3 established by the CT scans.

4 Q. So in other words, in this instance you are  
5 relying on the CT scans even though they were not  
6 done with the benefit of the dye; would that be  
7 correct?

8 A. His neurological examination was normal. I  
9 rely more on his physical examination than the CT  
10 scan. One would guess that the CT scan would be  
11 normal in view of the fact that both Doctor Farner  
12 and Doctor Ortega found her to be within normal  
13 limits.

14 Q. Based on the complaints that she was having  
15 at that time, do you think it was, in your opinion,  
16 was it proper for her to be referred to a  
17 neurologist, neurosurgeon?

18 A. Sure.

19 MR. BORLAND: I'm sorry, based  
20 on her complaints at what time?

21 MR. POMERANTZ: At the time that  
22 she was referred by Dr. Deogracias.

23 Q. Now, if I can turn your attention to Doctor  
24 Gabelman's report. Had you had the benefit of  
25 reviewing Doctor Gabelman's report at the time that

1                   you wrote your report.

2                   A.       I had not.

3                   Q.       You've had a chance to read it now?

4                   A.       Yes.

5                   Q.       Have your opinions changed?

6                   A,       Not one bit.

7                   Q.       Is there anything in Doctor Gabelman's report  
8                   that you disagree with, in terms of his findings?

9                   A.       Certainly I disagree with them. I disagree  
10                   with his diagnosis.

11                   Q.       How so?

12                   A.       Because I don't think that at the time that  
13                   he saw her, which was the 24th of July of 1987,  
14                   that her physical findings dictated any diagnosis  
15                   other than the fact that the patient was normal.

16                   Q.       So then you disagree with the diagnosis of  
17                   sprain at the cervicothoracic and lumbosacral  
18                   spine?

19                   A.       Absolutely.

20                   Q.       In terms of his prognosis, he stated, on the  
21                   second page of his report, her prognosis must  
22                   remain guarded. You disagree with that also?

23                   A.       I totally disagree with that. You can put  
24                   exclamation marks behind it.

25                   Q.       Did you feel that cat scans were indicated at

1           that time?

2           A.     In 1987?

3           Q.     When they were taken, correct, which I  
4           believe was August of 1987.

5           A.     I didn't think that they were necessary.

6           Q.     Why is that?

7           A.     Physical examination was within normal  
8           limits.

9           Q.     What about, would your opinions be altered at  
10          all on the fact that she had continued pain at the  
11          base, the chronicity of the complaints of her pain?

12          A.     I think they were subjective and I thought  
13          that it was somewhat of an overreaction.

14          Q.     An overreaction in terms of the doctor or --

15          A.     No, the patient's subjective. The patient's  
16          the one complaining, not the doctor.

17          Q.     Do you agree with me that she did, according  
18          to Doctor Gabelman's report, she did complain of  
19          pain in the neck and back at the time that she was  
20          examined by the doctor; is that correct?

21          A.     I agree with that: yes,

22          Q.     Do you believe her?

23          A.     I believe anybody who gives me a history that  
24          they have pain, because pain is subjective and pain  
25          is not an objective finding. So, if the patient

1 comes to a doctors' office, says she has pain, one  
2 would have to believe they have pain.

3 I don't think the significance of the pain is  
4 of great interest. But, I think that she might  
5 continue to complain.

6 Q. And, if she continued to complain of pain at  
7 present, for example, you would still believe her?

8 A. I believe her, but I don't think I would  
9 treat her.

10 Q. Now, Doctor Mars also examined Mrs. Dahn and  
11 conducted an electroencephalogram. Do you believe  
12 that test was indicated, based on her complaints  
13 and medical picture at that time?

14 A. Doctor Mars is a neurologist and that's out  
15 of my field. If he thought it was indicated; I  
16 wouldn't disagree with it. Doctor Ortega didn't  
17 think it was necessary and I wondered why Doctor  
18 Ortega didn't think about it and Doctor **Mars** did a  
19 year later.

20 So, I don't know. That's something for  
21 Doctor Ortega to defend, not me.

22 Q. Do you think that the chronicity of her pain  
23 or complaints of pain at that time may have  
24 indicated that an electroencephalogram was  
25 necessary?

1 A. Sometimes exams are done for reasons to rule  
2 out complaints. Sometimes they're done for  
3 pecuniary reasons. And so, I don't really know why  
4 an EEG was necessary at this point in time.

5 Again, if Ooctor Ortega who saw her shortly  
6 after the accident didn't think it was necessary, I  
7 wonder why it was necessary a year later.

8 Q. Now, you mentioned that tests such as an  
9 electroencephalogram must be necessary to rule out  
10 certain problems. Would that also be the same case  
11 as a cat scan?

12 A. I don't think the cat scan is in the same  
13 category at that point in time.

14 Q. In your practice, when somebody presents with  
15 pain of long-standing nature, is that one  
16 indication to perform a cat scan?

17 A. No, that's not the only reason to do a cat  
18 scan.

19 Q. Is it a reason, though?

20 A. I don't believe the cat scans are as good as  
21 ~~MRI's~~ I couldn't use cat scans in the cervical  
22 spine.

23 Q. What advantages does an **MRI** have over a cat  
24 scan in the spinal area?

25 A. Great many reasons. It delineates soft

1           tissues as well as the bony structures. One has  
2           the ability to spectroscopically see things in  
3           perspective, in a clearer fashion than a CT scan  
4           does.

5           Q.     Now, I noticed in Doctor Deogracias' report,  
6           apparently, Mrs. Dahn was involved in a 1975 fall  
7           and had an injury of her left shoulder. Are you of  
8           the opinion that that injury, in any way, was a  
9           cause of her current complaints or complaints from  
10          the time of her accident, onward?

11          A.     None whatsoever.

12          Q.     Would you agree, from the history that was  
13          given and the materials that you've had an  
14          opportunity to review, that Mrs. Dahn suffered from  
15          post-traumatic headaches following the accident of  
16          1985.

17          A.     Sure.

18          Q.     Did she complain of these when you examined  
19          her?

20          A.     She did.

21          Q.     I notice in your report that you mention the  
22          headaches may be "postural and job related". Can  
23          you tell me what kind of work she does?

24          A.     She's a secretary.

25          Q.     And on what do you base your opinion that



these headaches might be postural or fob related?

A. Pecple who sit at a desk -- this court reporter now, in this particular position, with her arms always in front of her, working, head bent forward, it's not uncommon for people of that occupation, of those occupaticns, to have postural headaches.

Q. Now, would you also agree that by history and in light of the materials that you reviewed, that Mrs. Dahn has had muscle spasms as a result of this accident, in the cervical spine area?

A. Not any longer, no.

Q. But, she did at one time?

A. She did initially in the acute phase, absolutely.

Q. And, this would be supported by the reverse of the lordotic curve that she experienced?

A. Yes, that's correct.

Q. Did the types of neck and back injuries that Mrs. Dahn has had, do they normally go through periods of remissions and exacerbations?

A. If it's associated with an overuse phenomena, no. If she went out to change a tire or a lot of gardening, she may have had an exacerbation of those muscle spasms. But, **just** not on an everyday

1 basis. It would have to be incited by some kind of  
2 activity.

3 Q. What about changes in the weather, that sort  
a of thing; could that also?

5 A. Not in this age group, no.

6 Q. So then you would agree, though, that if her  
7 activities changed or she sat in a different  
8 position or something of that nature, that she may  
9 experience exacerbations of types of problems she'  
10 had in her neck and back?

11 A. Only with overuse or in posture in her  
12 job-related work.

13 Q. Are you of the opinion that Mrs. Dahn would  
14 have suffered neck pain while at work or doing  
15 daily activities, considering her age group and  
16 other facts, if she had not been involved in this  
17 accident?

18 A. I think that if one has any kind of trauma,  
19 be it an accident, be it a fall or be it a shove or  
20 anything, anyone who has had an insult is more  
21 likely to have reasons for neckache. But  
22 ordinarily, without trauma, the answer is no.

23 Q. Now, you stated in your report that when you  
24 examined her on that day, she had no muscle spasm?

25 A. That's correct.

1 Q. Is that correct?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Are you of the opinion that she know longer  
4 has any muscle spasms as a result of this accident?

5 A. I am.

6 Q. I take it that you don't know whether she's  
7 had any muscle spasms subsequent to your  
8 examination one year ago?

9 A. I don't know.

10 Q. So, it's certainly possible that she walked  
11 out of your door and experienced muscle spasms  
12 shortly thereafter?

13 A. Highly unlikely.

14 Q. How do you know that?

15 A. Because I know that can't happen without some  
16 incident to incite that kind of reaction,

17 Q. All right. Could you explain,  
18 physiologically, what happens to the body to cause  
19 a muscle spasm?

20 A. Sure. In the, if we just relate ourselves to  
21 the cervical spine, the reason for muscle spasms is  
22 that there must be injuries to the soft tissues,  
23 the ligaments, the facet joints in the neck. And,  
with time, this revolves itself, goes back in a  
25 normal homeostatic state.

1                   Any incident which aggravates or reproduces  
2                   those factors can cause muscle spasm. No other  
3                   reason for muscle spasms.

4                   Q.     Can a person experience pain in the cervical  
5                   area without a muscle spasm?

6                   A.     Certainly.

7                   Q.     And, you'd agree with me, Doctor, that  
8                   different people recover from similar injuries at  
9                   different rates?

10                  A.     Depends upon their age.

11                  Q.     All right. Can two people in the same age  
12                  group that suffer similar injuries, recover at  
13                  different speeds?

14                  A.     Certainly. Depends on whether they have  
15                  metabolic diseases or the state of their obesity,  
16                  their problems, their work, things of that nature.

17                  Q.     Are you of the opinion that Mrs. Dahn no  
18                  longer is having any pain as a result of this  
19                  accident?

20                  A.     I am of that opinion, yes.

21                  Q.     And, why is that?

22                  A.     Because I think she's recovered to her normal  
23                  state.

24                  Q.     Based -- I mean, she still complains of pain,  
25                  you agree with that?

1 A Again, I said that's subjective. And, her  
2 signs might really be something of significance,  
3 they might be rather insignificant, they might be  
4 transient, I don't really know. But, on the basis  
5 of my examination, on the basis of her x-rays, on  
6 the basis of the CT scan, on the basis of a  
7 neurological examination by Doctor Ortega shortly  
8 after the accident, the answer is, I don't think  
9 she has any residual manifestations of injury now.

10 Q Where is the pain coming from?

11 A I don't know.

12 Q Is it possible for someone to continue to  
13 have pain from this type of neck injury, two and a  
14 half years post-accident?

15 A Highly unlikely, again, with exclamation  
16 marks and exclamation points

17 Q But, it is possible?

18 A Very unlikely

19 Q Well --

20 A I won't answer it possibly because I don't  
21 really think so. But, the word possibly is such an  
22 effervescent kind of adjective, I don't get to use  
23 it. I'm just saying it's highly unlikely in a  
24 person of this age group to have any persistent  
25 problems other than with an injury, or abuse.

1 Q When you examined Mrs Doherty, did she give you  
2 any history of any other injuries subsequent to any  
3 other trauma whatsoever, subsequent?

4 A. After the automobile accident?

5 Q Correct

6 A She couldn't have given me any She gave me  
7 all the history about herself, but in her past  
8 history, let's see what she said in her past  
9 history Absolutely non-contributory

10 Q. And, you know of no other injuries?

11 A. That's correct, right, I know of nothing else  
12 about the lady.

13 Q. And as far as you know, she's not been  
14 involved in any trauma subsequent to the time that  
15 you examined her?

16 A. I don't know that. She doesn't live with me.  
17 I don't know that.

18 Q. To your knowledge, there have been no  
19 subsequent injuries?

20 A. I wouldn't know. I only examined her one  
21 time in August of 1987. I haven't heard from her  
22 since.

23 Q. I'm trying to put this together, Doctor. You  
24 said that she suffered trauma. She did have  
25 injuries as a result of that. She had muscle

1 spasm -- she continues. Was complaining of pain.  
2 At the time you examined her, you believe that in  
3 fact she was in pain and --

4 A. I believe what she told me. I didn't think  
5 she was in pain. I believe what she told me but I  
6 don't believe she was in pain.

7 Q. In other words, you don't believe her?

8 A. I believe what she told me, but I don't  
9 believe she was in pain.

10 Q. But, did she tell you she was in pain?

11 A. She told me she was in pain.

12 Q. And either you believe that or you don't.

13 A. I believe what she told me. I don't believe  
14 she was in pain.

15 Q. It doesn't make sense, Doctor.

16 A. It doesn't make sense to me either because I  
17 really believe what she said. But, I have no  
18 reason on the basis of my physical examination, to  
19 believe that there is any neurological or  
20 orthopedic reason for discomfort.

21 Q. All right. If I understand you correctly,  
22 you're, in a polite way, saying you really don't  
23 believe that she was experiencing pain.

24 A. If you want to say it that way, we'll accept  
25 it. I didn't say it, you did.

1 Q. Do you agree with that or not?

2 A. I don't agree with it. I'm going to say it  
3 again, Mr. Pomerantz. She told me she has pain. I  
4 see no prudent reason for her discomfort, based on  
5 my examination.

6 Q. If you do believe that there is pain, can you  
7 tell me where this pain is coming from?

8 A. I said I don't think she has pain.

9 Q. You don't believe her when she said she's in  
10 pain?

11 A. I believe what she told me. I find know  
12 reason for her pain.

13 Q. In examining your own patients, have you ever  
14 given a patient a guarded prognosis?

15 A. If they were seriously injured, absolutely.

16 Q. What does the term guarded mean?

17 A. Guarded means that one doesn't know if  
18 they're going to get better or worse.

19 Q. Speaking hypothetically, when you are giving  
20 a patient a guarded prognosis, that means there's a  
21 possibility that that person will never recover  
22 from those injuries, fully recover from those  
23 injuries; is that correct?

24 A. No, it doesn't mean that at all. It doesn't  
25 mean never. It means we continue to observe them



1 over a period of time, for a length of time that  
2 we think they should recover. And, if they don't,  
3 then we should find other reasons that they haven't  
4 recovered.

5 Q. Any other meaning that guarded can have?

6 A. It may be to other people. That's my  
7 definition.

8 Q. Now several of her treating doctors have  
9 found her prognosis to be a guarded one. Do you  
10 have any reason -- *you* apparently disagree with  
11 that?

12 A. I do, yes.

13 Q. And, why is that?

14 A. Because I don't believe that she has anything  
15 to have a guarded prognosis for.

16 Q. Do you feel that there are any other tests  
17 that could be or should be performed on Mrs. Dahn  
18 to find out the source of the pain that she claims  
19 that she's experiencing?

20 A. The insurance company and everybody else has  
21 spent more money than they should have to  
22 investigate her injuries. And, the answer is  
23 absolutely no.

24 MR. BORLAND: Move to strike  
25 reference to insurance.

1 Q. Car? you tell me what a TENS unit is, how it  
2 works?

3 A. Sure. A TENS unit is a device which sends  
4 impulses to the areas in which the Electrodes are  
5 placed, in order to bombard the sensory impulses  
6 with a confusing discharge to attempt to decrease  
7 the discomfort that the patient's experiencing.

8 Q. Would you agree with me that a TENS unit then  
9 either interrupts or confuses the signal from the  
10 area of pain, to the brain, would that be fair?

11 A. I think that's what I said.

12 Q. Gokay. If a patient is treated with a TENS  
13 unit and does not experience any relief of the pain  
14 that they're experiencing, what does that suggest  
15 to you from a diagnostic standpoint?

16 A. I'm not much of a favorite for the use of  
17 TENS units. It doesn't mean anything to me. I  
18 don't think TENS units are much value at any time.

19 Q. In your own practice, you do not --

20 A. I do not use them.

21 Q. Why don't you like them as a method of  
22 treatment?

23 A. Because I don't find them to be of any value.  
24 I don't think that it's a good unit. It's a waste  
25 of money and doesn't do anything that a good warm

1 shower wouldn't benefit.

2 Q. So then if a patient were to use a TENS unit  
3 to find relief from that, you don't put any stock  
4 in that, from a diagnostic point?

5 A. I think on a percentage basis, like anything  
6 else, it follows a curve. Some people get better;  
7 some people don't get better; some people are worse  
8 with it. So, you say your prayers and you find out  
9 what happens. I just think it's a waste of money.

10 Q. Do you feel that there's a psychological  
11 aspect to Mrs. Dahn's symptoms?

12 A. Yes, I do.

13 Q. And, would you explain that a little more  
14 fully?

15 A. I think both of us know what we're talking  
16 about. I just think there's a somatic overreaction  
17 to her symptoms which mean a lot more to her than  
18 to the treating physicians.

19 Q. Can you medically give me a diagnosis for  
20 this?

21 A. No I'm not a psychologist.

22 Q. Would you agree with me that, would it be  
23 your opinion that she believes she's in pain but  
24 you don't think she really is in pain?

25 A. I wouldn't say that, but I'll say yes to

1                   that. But, I don't agree with it in total,

2                   Q.     What don't you agree with?

3                   A.     i just think there are a lot of people who  
4                   continue to have some symptoms which mean a great  
5                   deal to them until there is someone, as she said,  
6                   who can give her an answer and not probabilities  
7                   and possibilities and that business.

8                   That's what she told me. And, until she  
9                   finds that this whole matter is over, then her  
10                  symptoms may then be less significant to her.

11                  Q.     When you say this whole matter is over, are  
12                  you suggesting --

13                  A.     I think that she's gone through this, it's  
14                  lingering, it's hovering over her head, Until this  
15                  whole thing is cleared up, satisfactorily, then I  
16                  think she -- some of those symptoms might not have  
17                  the same degree of discomfort that she is  
18                  experiencing.

19                  Q.     Doctor, I think you may be, you're being  
20                  polite again. Are you saying you feel once the  
21                  lawsuit is over, she will experience relief from  
22                  her pain?

23                  A.     I think once she gets this matter settled in  
24                  one way or another -- and I have nothing to do **with**  
25                  lawsuits -- once this matter is **out**, when she's no

1 longer recommended by a lot of extraneous things and  
2 physical examinations, that her symptoms, as Doctor  
3 Ortega said, she's going to have to learn to live  
4 with it.

5 Q So, you do not feel that her symptoms  
6 have been prolonged by the lawsuit?

7 A. Are you asking me or telling me?

8 Q. I'm asking I just want to know your  
9 opinions, Doctor.

10 A. Yes, I do think her symptoms are partly a  
11 product of the length in which this matter has  
12 dragged on.

13 Q. So there is no confusion, when you say  
14 matter, you mean the lawsuit?

15 A. The fact that she has not completely been  
16 satisfied by her doctors, by her lawyer is, by her  
17 lawsuit, by everything she's not completely  
18 satisfied with everything yet.

19 Q Do you feel that this condition that she  
20 suffers from now, the pain or discomfort, from  
21 whatever the cause, the psychological aspect, that  
22 was caused by the automobile accident, you would  
23 agree with that?

24 A. I think that's part of it. I think she had  
25 some before the accident, too

1 Q. Some what?

2 A. Psychological aspects before the accident.

3 Q. But, you don't have any history of her  
4 complaining of any pain, or discomfort?

5 A. I don't know anything about the woman before  
6 the 10th of August, 1987.

7 Q. But, you did take a history from her?

8 A. I did.

9 Q. The history that you got, you did not, there  
10 was no indication that she was experiencing any  
11 pain, whatsoever, in her neck or back areas prior  
12 to the automobile accident; is that correct?

13 A. That's what she told me.

14 Q. You're familiar with Doctor Edward Gabelman;  
15 are you not?

16 A. I am.

17 Q. To your knowledge, is he a competent  
18 orthopedic doctor?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. He enjoys a good reputation in the medical  
21 community?

22 **a.** Yes.

23 Q. Doctor, in regards to this matter with  
24 Phyllis Dahn, is there anything else which you **wish**  
25 to add, concerning your examination or diagnoses or

1                   your opinions?

2                   A.       Nothing else.

3                               MR. POMERANTZ:           I have no further  
4                   questions, Doctor. Do you want to read over your  
5                   deposition; do you want to waive signature?

6                               THE WITNESS:            No, I waive it.

7                               MR. POMERANTZ:           Okay, thank you,  
8                   very much.

9                               MR. BORLAND:           Thank you, Doctor.

10

11                               - - -

12

13

14

15   (Signature waived.)

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 State of Ohio, ) SS:

2 County of Cuyahoga.)

3  
4 C E R T I F I C A T E

5 I, Jeniffer L. Tokar, a Registered Professional  
6 Reporter and Notary Public within ana for the State  
7 of Ohio, duly commissioned and qualified, do hereby  
8 certify that the above-named witness, MALCOLM A.  
9 BRAHMS, M.D., was by me first duly sworn to testify  
10 the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the  
11 truth; that the deposition as above set forth was  
12 taken at the tine and place specified and that the  
13 deposition was reduced to stenotypy by me in the  
14 presence of the witness and counsel and afterwards  
15 transcribed into typewritten manuscript hereto  
16 attached.

17 I do further certify that I am not a relative  
18 nor an attorney of either party, nor otherwise  
19 interested in the event of this action.

20 IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my  
21 hand this 25 day of June, 1988.

22  
23 

24 Jeniffer L. Tokar, RPR,

25 Notary Public. My commission expires 2-9-93.



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

The State of Ohio, )  
 ) SS:  
COUNTY OF CUYAHOGA. )  
  
IN THE COURT OF COMMON PLEAS  
JOHN R. VALENTINE? )  
Plaintiff ) Case No.  
- vs - ) 096,071  
CONSOLIDATED RAIL CORP., )  
Defendant. )  
- - - 000 - - -  
  
Deposition of DR. MALCOLM A. BRAHMS,  
a witness herein, called by the plaintiff  
as if on cross-examination under the  
statute, and taken before Ronald Stahl, a  
Notary Public within and for the State of  
Ohio, pursuant to the agreement of  
counsel, and pursuant to the further  
stipulation of counsel herein contained,  
on Thursday, the 10th day of September,  
1987, at 5:30 o'clock p.m., at Mt. Sinai  
Suburban Medical Building, 26900 Cedar.  
Roadt City of Beachwood, County of  
Cuyahoga and the State of Ohio.  
- - - 000 - - -

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

APPEARANCES:

On behalf of the Plaintiff:

Gaines & Stern? by:

Michael Michelson, Esq.

On behalf of the Defendant:

Gallagher, Sharp, Fulton &

Norman, by:

Thomas Dover? Esq.

ALSO PRESENT:

Richard Perrone

- - - 000 - - -

COMPUTER-AIDED TRANSCRIPTION

HERMAN, STAHL & TACKLA  
409 Investment Insurance Bldg.  
601 Rockwell Avenue  
Cleveland? Ohio 44114  
(216) 241-3918-9

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

DR. MALCOLM A. BRAHMS, of  
lawful age, a witness herein, called  
by the plaintiff as if on cross-  
examination under the statute, having  
been first duly sworn, as hereinafter  
certified, deposes and says as  
follows:

CROSS-EXAMINATION OF DR. MALCOLM A. BRAHMS  
BY MR. MICHELSON:

Q Would you give us your full name,  
please?

A Dr. Malcolm A. Brahms.

MR. MICHELSON: Dr. Brahms,  
we have just met, and my name is  
Michelson, and I am an attorney  
representing the claimant, Mr. John  
Valentine, in this case, and for the  
record, this is a deposition being  
taken by agreement between counsel  
and Dr. Brahms, at a time sort of  
convenient for all parties.

I assume that I can have  
the normal stipulations, that any

1 defects in notice and things are  
2 waived.

3 MR. DOVER: Yes.

4 MR. MICI-IELSON: Thank you.

5 Q Doctort your office is where?

6 A 26900 Cedar Roadt Beachwood, Ohio.

7 Q And, doctor, you are an orthopedic  
8 surgeon, is that correct?

9 A That is correct.

10 Q Do you have a curriculum vitae or  
11 C.V. available?

12 A No, but I can mail one to you.

13 MR. MICI-IELSON: Okay. Could  
14 you do that? That will avoid a lot  
15 of the --

16 THE WITNESS: Sure.

17 MR. MICHELSON: -- time that  
18 we have here. I would appreciate  
19 that or, maybe, Tom, if you get one  
20 --

21 MR. DOVER: That is no  
22 problem.

23 MR. MICHELSON: Doctor,  
24 before we begin, I notice you have  
25 your file, and it is perfectly

1           appropriate for you to refer to your  
2           tile if you need to, but I would like  
3           to take a look at it first.

4       Q       Doctor:, what I guess we have got here  
5       is your handwritten notes of the history  
6       and your physical examination. I presume  
7       that is what these green sheets are.

8       A       That is correct.

9       Q       And the rest is a patient  
10      registration form and a series of  
11      documents that I assume, were provided to  
12      you by Mr. Dover.

13      A       That is correct.

14      Q       These include reports of varied  
15      physicians, hospital records, injury or  
16      accident records from Consolidated Rail  
17      Corporation?

18      A       That is correct.

19      Q       Are there any other- forms or  
20      materials that you have, that relate to  
21      Mr. Valentine?

22      A       No.

23      Q       When were you first contacted to  
24      arrange for his examination?

25      A       Probably several weeks prior to my

1 examination time. Those appointment<sup>5</sup> are  
2 made with my secretary, and they are of no  
3 importance to me.

4 Q Did you have any communication with  
5 Mr. Dover or anybody from Conrail  
6 Corporation or Mr. Dover's office prior to  
7 your examination of Mr. Valentine?

8 A Mr. Dover or his secretary called my  
9 secretary and set up the appointment, and  
10 I may have spoken with Mr. Dover by phone.  
11 I have no recollection of whether I did or  
12 didn't, but all the preliminaries are set  
13 up between our offices in that manner.

14 Q Is that material transmitted or  
15 submitted to you with a cover letter or a  
16 sheet relating to the case?

17 A Usually, and when I write my report?  
18 that letter is thrown away.

19 Q You disposed of that letter?

20 A Right.

21 Q Do you remember what that letter  
22 contained?

23 A The information, all the information  
24 that is in my report? and if there are any  
25 specific questions, they are answered in

1 my report.

2 Q And then the letter is discarded?

3 A That is correct.

4 Q And that is the standard procedure  
5 with Mr. Dover's office?

6 A With any office.

7 Q With any office?

8 A Right.

9 Q Doctor, other than the physical  
10 examination and history that you have  
11 taken of Mr. Valentine, and your own  
12 observations and the medical information  
13 and reports and material that has been  
14 provided to you, did you use any other  
15 material, at all, to base any of the  
16 opinions that you have drawn on?

17 A No. There were some reports that  
18 were given to me today, those which were  
19 not previously sent to me or accompanied  
20 the file, and I reviewed those today.

21 Q Which ones were those?

22 A It would have been there records.

23 MR. MICHELSON: Tom, these  
24 records that we have, have these been  
25 provided to us?

1 MR. DOVER: Yes. I  
2 received those records by Federal  
3 Express. I think it was Tuesday. I  
4 will even state on the record, as I  
5 was going through in preparation for  
6 Dr. Zaas' deposition? I noticed that  
7 we only had a couple records prior to  
8 this accident? so I made some  
9 telephone calls and I learned that in  
10 the Conway office of ConRail, there  
11 was another medical file.

12 I got that by Federal  
13 Express, and I had them hand delivered  
14 to your office either Tuesday  
15 afternoon or yesterday morning. I  
16 don't recall which. That would have  
17 been with the request for production  
18 of documents.

19 MR. MICHELSON: Okay.

20 Q Doctor, the use of these records that  
21 you have looked at here today? have they  
22 in any way affected any of the opinions  
23 you have, either supported them or  
24 contradicted them or added any information  
25 that you think is relevant to the case?



1 A Yes.

2 Q What is that?

3 A There is information referable ta  
4 this man's past history, that wa5 not  
5 given to me when I examined him,  
6 indicating that he bad an X-ray of his  
7 lumbar spine in 1972, and no information  
8 referable to an injury at that time? to  
9 his back) was related to me.

10 Q I am sorry, I apologize. I don't  
11 quite understand. There was a lumbar X-  
12 ray?

13 A Yes.

14 Q In 1972?

15 A That is correct.

16 Q And do you know where that was taken?

17 A It is in the records there.

18 Q It is in the records here?

19 A Yes.

20 Q Is it one of these things that you  
21 haue noted?

22 A It is in that. There is a reference  
23 to an X-ray in 1972, of his lumbar spine.

24 Q But you ray there was no reference to  
an injury?

1     A       He did not tell me about any injury to  
2     his back in 1972, and I assume that if he  
3     had an X-ray to his back in 1972, he had  
4     pain or some injury to his back to require  
5     that X-ray to be taken.

6                     There is also in that  
7     record some reference to low back  
8     problems, that he alluded to, which  
9     occurred to him in 1974, because there is  
10    reference to an injury, there is reference  
11    to something in his records of 1975,  
12    stating that he had a backache one year  
13    prior to that examination.

14    Q       And what about that is significant?

15    A       Well, I think it is significant that  
16    he had -- In his past history he didn't  
17    relate to me that he had any trouble with  
18    his back in 1972 or '74. He did tell me he  
19    was involved in a motor vehicle accident  
20    in 1970, but I know nothing about those  
21    other two injuries.

22    Q       What about that is significant, that  
23    you are assuming that he had back pain in  
24    '72 because the lumbar X-ray was taken,  
25    and that in 1975 he said he had back pain

1 a year before that?

2 Why is that significant?

3 A That he had back pain for a year.

4 Q For a year?

5 A Yes.

6 Q Why is that significant?

7 A Well, I think it is significant in  
8 alluding to the fact that the man has had  
9 low back discomfort.

10 Q Before?

11 A That is correct.

12 Q I don't mean to be thick. What I  
13 guess I am asking is as a physician or an  
14 orthopedist what did that information that  
15 you now know -- How does that affect your  
16 opinions or consideration of Mr.  
17 Valentine?

18 A Well, this injury that occurred in  
19 1982 is not the sole injury to his back.

20 Q Therefore? I am trying to find a  
21 conclusion from that information.

22 A I don't think that it takes much to  
23 understand if a man had an injury to his  
24 back in '72, or pain in his back in 1972,  
25 and he had pain in his back in 1975 or

1 one year prior to that, that the man had  
2 problems with his back prior to 1982 when  
3 he injured himself at work;.

4 Q Is it your view, then) that that  
5 indicates that he is susceptible to back  
6 pain?

7 A No. It doesn't indicate that at all.

8 Q That is what I am trying to find out,  
9 what it indicates.

10 A All I am alluding to in that  
11 information is that the injury in 1982 is  
12 not the first time he had a backache.

13 Q What affect) if any, and if not, tell  
14 me, does that have, that new information  
15 have on the opinions you have expressed in  
16 your report?

17 A Well, the man has X-ray evidence of a  
18 degenerative disc in his back at age 44.  
19 That in itself is not -- May not be an  
20 uncommon finding, but the fact that the  
21 patient had symptoms in 1972, '74 and '75  
22 may explain why he has degenerative disc  
23 disease.

24 Q As opposed to the origin of any  
25 degenerative disc disease being solely in

1 1982, is that the distinction *you* are  
2 trying to draw?

3 A Yes, that is correct.

4 Q Other than the information *you*  
5 described and there two new pieces of  
6 information that *you* have got, is there  
7 any other information that *you* relied on  
8 to form your opinions?

9 A Yes. I relied upon all the  
10 information that was -- The examinations  
11 by the various doctor's prior to my  
12 examination, and the CT scan, EMG. All  
13 these sophisticated tests that were taken  
14 of his back prior to the time I saw him  
15 were used in helping to summarize in my  
16 mind the problems of his back.

17 a So, *your* opinions are based in part  
18 on *your* physical examination and the  
19 history that he gave *you*, *your* review of  
20 the medical records that were provided to  
21 you, which include the reports of several  
22 doctors, including Dr. Krohn, Dr. Laubaugh  
23 or Lalbaugh, Drs. Cunningham, Yashon,  
24 Larrick and Boyle, is that correct?

25 A Yes, that is correct.

1 Q Now, the physical examination that  
2 you did of Mr. Valentine, I assume that  
3 that was a normal arthopedic exam?

4 A Yes, that is correct.

5 Q And how long did that examination  
6 take, approximately?

7 A Let's see if I recorded it. The  
8 examination began at 3:15, his history was  
9 -- Ended at 3:50. The physical  
10 examination -- I didn't record the end of  
11 his physical examination, but I would  
12 judge it to be anywhere in the  
13 neighborhood of 10 to 15 minutes.

14 Q And how long was it that you reviewed  
15 the records for?

16 A I don't know how long it took me to  
17 review the records. How long does it take  
18 to read some 50 or 60 pages of notes?  
19 I-lower long that takes. I don't know.

20 Q Now, from what I understand from your  
21 report, the physical examination of his  
22 neck provided to you the information that  
23 he had a normal range of motion passively,  
24 is that correct?

25 A Yes, that is right.

1 Q And by passive that means when you do  
2 the manipulatinn yourself --

3 A May I suggest that we read the entire  
4 physical examination? Let me read it7 and  
5 **stop** me and ask me anything to amplify,  
6 and I think it will help to keep this in  
7 order so that you and I can answer  
8 question5 in a logical manner.

9 Q If you would like to read it, go  
10 ahead.

11 A I think it **is** better that way. I  
12 think it helps **both** of us to get **all** the  
13 information without taking something out  
14 of context.

15 Q Sure. Go ahead.

16 A The examination was a 44 year old,  
17 212 pound, five foot, 11 inch male. He was  
18 wearing a sneaker on his right foot and he  
19 was using a cane. We had no evidence of a  
20 limp when he was asked to walk in the  
21 examining room. Me was wearing a mismated  
22 shoe, a difference in the size and the  
23 length, inequality. He had --

24 Q Excuse me. You said mismated shoe  
25 size?

1 A Well, what that mean5 is that the  
2 height of the shoe differs. A normal shoe  
3 -- A5 I recall, he wa5 wearing a boot on  
4 one side and a sneaker on the other side,  
5 which mean5 that the height of his  
6 extremities would be different because of  
7 the difference in the thickness of the  
8 sneaker a5 compared to the shoe. That is  
9 all I wa5 saying there.

10 Q All right.

11 A He had a tatoo on his left forearm  
12 and a tatoo on hi5 right hand, and the  
13 examination of his neck was done in a  
14 sitting position, demonstrating a normal  
15 range of neck motion, which included  
16 flexion., meaning bringing his head  
17 forward; extension> asking him to look up  
18 toward5 the ceiling; lateral flexion,  
19 turning his head from side to side and  
20 bending his ear to one shoulder or the  
21 other. Those motions were within normal  
22 limits. Those were not done passively,  
23 those were done by the patient.

24 His glenohumeral motions,  
25 which mean5 the shoulder motions, were



1 within normal limits. There was no  
2 evidence of any spasm in his neck. His  
3 reflexes were physiological, meaning they  
4 reacted normally.

5 We checked his grip  
6 strengths with a Dynamometer. On the right  
7 he was able to compress it nine pounds and  
8 six pounds per square inch, and on the  
9 left 13 and 16 pounds per square inch  
10 respectively.

11 Q What does that mean?

12 A It means that he was able to compress  
13 it more with his left hand than with his  
14 right hand.

15 Q But when you say he is able to  
16 compress it nine pounds and six pounds,  
17 what does that mean?

18 A Two different times, one time nine  
19 pounds and one time six pounds, one time  
20 13 pounds on the left and another time 16  
21 pounds.

22 Q Is he right or left hand dominant?

23 A Right handed.

24 Q What significance is that to you?

25 A I don't think there is any

1       significance, because if he compresses it  
2       once nine pounds, he should be able to  
3       compress it a second time nine pounds, and  
4       if he did it once at 16 pounds on the  
5       left, he should be able to do it again at  
6       16 pounds, and the difference between the  
7       nine and the 13 and the six and 13 or six  
8       and 16, in my estimation, represents the  
9       failure of complete cooperation.

10      Q       That is your view?

11      A       That is right.

12      Q       Did you ask him anything at that time  
13       about why there was a difference?

14      A       No.

15      Q       Or if he was having any trouble with  
16       one hand or the other?

17      A       No.

18      Q       Under normal circumstances you would  
19       expect a right hand dominant person to  
20       be at least as strong or stronger on this  
21       side?

22      A       That is correct.

23      Q       Go ahead.

24      A       The range of motion of his neck was  
25       less with active movement and more with

1     **passive.**

2     Q       That is my question. Let's go to

3     that now. Passively you found a normal

4     range of motion?

5     A       Actively a normal range of motion.

6     Q       I am sorry.

7     A       Actively a normal range of motion7

8     and passively he could even go better than

9     that.

10    Q       So, passively the range of motion was

11    greater than actively?

12    A       That is exactly right.

13    Q       Because the letter doesn't quite read

14    that way, and I just want to make sure I

15    understand.

16    A       If he had less than normal range of

17    motion actively, I would have recorded it.

18    I am saying he could even do better when I

19    moved his neck without forcing him than he

20    did on his own.

21    Q       Were there any complaints of pain or

22    discomfort or guarding at the outer limits

23    of the range of motion?

24    A       No. That **would** have been recorded.

25    That had to do with his neck. Do you want

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

out that one of the reasons and a  
principal reason for his inability to go

1 any higher than 60 is because he had some  
2 hamstring muscle contracture.

3 Q Where is the hamstring?

4 A In the back of the leg. The  
5 hamstrings begin at the posterior aspect  
6 of the leg from the pelvis down to the  
7 knee.

8 Q And what happened?

9 A A big person who has tight hamstring  
10 muscles can't go any better than that.

11 Q And this was on both sides?

12 A Yes.

13 Q Is that a limited range?

14 A It is limited because the muscle  
15 won't go any further than that. If we  
16 bent his knee, we could take his -- Flex  
17 up to a greater degree<sup>3</sup> but that doesn't  
18 measure straight leg raising sign. The  
19 straight leg raising sign stops at 60  
20 degrees not because of pain, but because  
21 of his hamstring muscles being tight.

22 Q And there was no complaint of pain or  
23 discomfort at the 60 degree level?

24 A If there was, I didn't record it.

25 Q Go ahead.

1 A He had no evidence for muscle spasm.

2 Q You say paravertebral muscle spasm.

3 A Yes. That is the muscles around the  
4 area of the low back region.

5 Q The hamstring muscle contracts as  
6 you put it, that is non spasm?

7 A No.

8 Q Why not? What is the difference?

9 A The difference between spasm and  
10 contracture is in spasm the muscle has an  
11 increased amount of tone. Contracture  
12 means that the muscle is shortened, and  
13 that is not spasm. If I ask you to bend  
14 over to touch your toes, and you can bend  
15 50 degrees and you can't bend any further,  
16 it is because your muscles don't permit  
17 you to bend any further.

18 If a person is very  
19 flexible and they can bend with their  
20 palms reaching the bottom, reaching the  
21 floor, those people are very flexible and  
22 don't have hamstring muscle contractures.

23 Q Is there a difference in the feel of  
24 a muscle that is in spasm or where the  
25 tone is taken up, and one where the muscle

1 is tight because it is extended as far as  
2 it can go easily?

3 A Yes, a big difference, a big  
4 difference. A person who has muscle spasm  
5 in his back would be twisted to one side  
6 and would be in pain. A person who has a  
7 contracture just has a shortened muscle.

8 Q Is there a difference in the feel  
9 when you palpate?

10 A A big difference.

11 Q Go on, please.

12 A He had a glove-type hypesthesia on  
13 the right.

14 Q Tell me what that means.

15 A Which means checking him with a  
16 pinprick for sensation, the entire right  
17 lower extremity was less sensitive than  
18 his left lower extremity) and when we  
19 speak of glove-type hypesthesia, that is  
20 an anatomically impossible situation,  
21 which means that there is then an aspect  
22 of a -- A problem of a psychophysiological  
23 deficit, which makes one a glove-type  
24 hypesthesia, which is not likely to be --  
25 To follow an anatomical pattern of nerve

1 root innervation,

2 Q And from what I understand, and you  
3 correct me if I am wrong, the hypesthesia  
4 is a numbness or a lessening in the  
5 reaction to the pinprick? Is that the  
6 idea?

7 A Yes. The hypesthesia mean5 a  
8 decrease in the degree of pain perception.

9 Q And that is in the leg, in this case  
10 the entire --

11 A Right lower extremity.

12 a Right lower extremity?

13 A Right.

14 a Beginning at what level?

15 A We check the pinprick beginning at  
16 about the mid thigh region down, because  
17 there are anatomical patterns of nerve  
18 root involvement, and we follow those  
19 patterns generally from the L-2 lumbar  
20 innervation down to the first sacral  
21 segment.

22 Q So that the purpose of that is to see  
23 whether or not there is interference with  
24 any of the nerve roots when you talk about  
25 the dermatome5 and the patterns?



1 A Right.

2 Q Is that what you mean by that?

3 A That is correct.

4 Q So, if the entire leg seems to be  
5 hypethesial, to use the word, therefore  
6 that indicates to you there is a  
7 psychophysiological deficit?

8 A Exactly.

9 Q By psychophysiological what do you  
10 mean?

11 A We mean there is a certain amount of  
12 inference that the patient attempt5 to  
13 demonstrate that he has an abnormal  
14 feeling in that lower extremity? which  
15 doesn't follow a true neurological and  
16 orthopedic pattern of nerve root  
17 innervation.

18 Q When you say attempts to demonstrate,  
19 do you mean that that is volitional or  
20 simply some sort of an overlay?

21 A It could be an hysterical situation.

22 Q In his case did you have an opinion,  
23 one way or the other, as to what was  
24 happening there?

25 A I don't attempt to make that

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

every chronic pain phenomena, as I think

1 each case **has** to be handled on **its** own  
2 merits.  
3 Q I don't think my question was whether  
4 or not **it is** true in every chronic  
5 patient. I say if **you** have patients with  
6 chronic pain problem<sup>5</sup> and **it is** either  
7 difficult and/or impossible to  
8 anatomically describe what is causing that  
9 pain, does that also cause you to think of  
10 these psychophysiological deficits?

11 A No, not unless there are some reasons  
12 to believe that there is an hysterical or  
13 anxiety component, but that doesn't occur  
14 in everybody who has chronic pain.

15 Q I understand. What other things  
16 would you look for to see if there was  
17 indications of that component?

18 A Well, the man come<sup>5</sup> in with one shoe  
19 on and one shoe off, **so** to speak. He is  
20 wearing a sneaker on one foot and a boot  
21 on the other foot. He is using a cane but  
22 doesn't limp.

23 Q Did you ask him ~~why~~ he does that?

24 A ~~No, no, because~~ my examination is  
25 objective as far as I am concerned and,

1 again? it is not a psychiatric  
2 examination9 so I don't have to know that.

3 Q Well, it would be interesting to note  
4 whether or not he does it because he  
5 thinks or feels that it relieves his pain  
6 or ease5 his pain.

7 A Or if he was a patient that I was  
8 treating? perhaps, I would go into that.

9 Q I understand.

10 A But I am examining him only on the  
11 basis of making an orthopedic examination  
12 and reporting my findings.

13 Q Please go on. I don't want to  
14 interrupt and I don't want to prolong it.

15 A I measured his legs at various  
16 level59 12 inches below his spine. I  
17 measured his calf measurements, and the  
18 measurements all revealed that he ha5 a  
19 quarter of an inch difference in his right  
20 leg as compared to his left, a quarter of  
21 an inch of lesser circumference on the  
22 right than on the left at both of those  
23 levels.

24 Q Now, you used the word -- I am sorry,  
25 go ahead.

1 A Go ahead.

2

3 doe5 that mean?

4 A Atrophy mean5 a decrease in the size  
5 of a muscle.

6 Q And in your view there is no  
7 significance to the quarter of an inch  
8 atrophy?

9 A A quarter of an inch doesn't mean  
10 anything.

11 Q The fact that it i5 on the right side  
12 and the same at the thigh and calf level  
13 doesn't mean anything either?

14 A It doesn't mean anything.

15 Q Go ahead.

16 A His pulses were palpable? meaning he  
17 had good circulation. His leg5 were  
18 equal, meaning there was no inequalitr of  
19 hi5 legs. Hi5 hip joint motion5 were  
20 normal, and we did what is known a5 a flip  
21 test.

22 Q You are going to have to tell me what  
23 a flip test is.

24 A A flip test is a certain test that we  
25 do to determine whether or not the patient

*(Signature)*

1 has pain, by poritioning hi5 back and legs  
2 in a position to see whether or not it  
3 produces pain in the low back region, and  
4 when he was placed in that position that  
5 test was positive.

6 Q That means he elicited a pain  
7 response?

8 A That is exactly right.

9 a What is the test supposed to  
10 describe?

11 A The test will describe several  
12 things. It may indicate nerve root  
13 irritation. It could demonstrate muscle  
14 spasm, it could demonstrate a muscle  
15 contracture.

16 Q Is there another name for this flip  
17 test or something? I have not heard of  
18 it. I don't know if there is another  
19 reference name for it or --

20 A I don't know if there is a proper  
21 name but I don't like proper names, so I  
22 don't use proper names.

23 Q Could you describe to me then, what  
24 you do for this test?

25 A Sure. We set the patient on the

1     examining table. We bend them forward in a  
2     forward flexed position. We then do the  
3     straight leg raising sign in that  
4     position. That is the flip test.

5     Q     The person sits with his leg hanging  
6     over the side of the examining table?

7     A     That is right.

8     Q     Is that correct?

9     A     That is correct.

10    Q     Bent forward at the waist?

11    A     That is right.

12    a     How far forward?

13    A     As far forward as he can go.

14    a     And you do a straight leg raising  
15    test on each side?

16    A     Right.

17    Q     And in this case it was positive for  
18    low back pain?

19    A     It was positive. I am not denoting  
20    whether it is low back pain. If a patient  
21    complains of pain, then I mark it as  
22    positive.

23    Q     Where were his complaints here?

24    A     He just said it hurts, and that is  
25    positive. In a standing position he was

1     able to bend 30 degrees, stating at this  
2     point that he had pain, but he was able to  
3     increase that range to 40 degrees. This  
4     is done in a standing position.

5     Q     This is in flexion?

6     A     We ask him to bend forward as if he  
7     is going to touch his toes with his hands,  
8     and he went 30 degrees, but he was able to  
9     go 40 degrees.

10                     He said at 30 degrees<sup>5</sup> that  
11     is as far as he was able to go because he  
12     had pain, and we asked him to go as far as  
13     he could even though he had pain, and he  
14     went 40 degrees.

15     Q     After that what happened?

16     A     We stopped. We just measured that.  
17     We examined his right knee, and suffice it  
18     to say that all the tests of his<sup>5</sup> right leg  
19     were totally within normal limits.

20     Q     He had the complaint of his knee, did  
21     he not?

22     A     Right.

23     Q     And his complaint had to do with  
24     increased difficulty in his knee from  
25     squatting, is that basically what it is?



1 A Well) let's see what I said. In the  
2 history portion here, if we go to page  
3 number. 2, his knee pains are aggravated by  
4 squatting. His knee does not buckle nor  
5 does it lock. He has an equal amount of  
6 difficulty getting up or down stairs.

7 He does no household duties  
8 and does not care for the lawn or does not  
9 snow removal. Those are it as far as --  
10 And to finish that paragraph his sports  
11 activities now are nil. Formerly he was  
12 able to play softball and golf, and he was  
13 once upon a time a manager of a little  
14 league team. That was the history  
15 referable to his knee.

16 Q I notice at the top there it talks  
17 about pain occasionally awakens him, but  
18 that relates to the back pain?

19 A That is right.

20 Q And that essentially was the physical  
21 examination?

22 A Except for his knee, that is right.

23 Q Well, I am --

24 A I didn't read his knee examination,  
25 because all the tests, sophisticated or

1 otherwise, are all normal.

2 Q When you say sophisticated, what do  
3 you mean?

4 A Meaning that other than just looking  
5 at his knee and pumping it up and down,  
6 the tests that were done? the Lachman  
7 test, the instatility, the pivot shift and  
8 all the rest af them were all normal.

9 Q What opinions have you drawn as a  
10 result of or based upon your examination,  
11 the history and the medical reports that  
12 you have read and told us about?

13 A I thought that the man, at the time  
14 that he injured himself in December of  
15 1982, had some soft tissue injuries to his  
16 back; that a man of 44 years of age is  
17 likely to respond favorably to resolution  
18 of those symptoms within a period of six,  
19 perhaps even as long as eight or 10 weeks.

20 Q That is what you would expect  
21 normally?

22 A Yes, and I thought that his -- That  
23 the pain -- The injury that he sustained  
24 was principally soft tissue in nature.

25 Q And what about his knee?

1 A I didn't find anything wrong.

2 Q So, you made no findings in regards  
3 to whether' or not he had previously  
4 suffered a knee injury?

5 A I don't know of any history of a knee  
6 injury.

7 Q Well, I think he told you that he  
8 fell, he banged his knee and his knee was  
9 swollen.

10 A His past history doesn't give any  
11 history of that.

12 Q I am sorry, did I misread it?

13 A At the time that he fell in December  
14 of '82?

15 Q Yes.

16 A I have no argument with the fact that  
17 he may have contused his knee as well as  
18 the soft tissues in his back. I have no  
19 argument.

20 Q You found evidence of a bulging disc,  
21 although you did not find evidence of a  
22 herniated disc?

23 A I didn't find anything. That is a  
24 report of the CT scan that **was** rendered  
25 elsewhere. I didn't find it at all. I

1       didn't do his CT scan.

2       Q       The CT scan showed a bulging disc?

3       A       To my recollection; that is right.

4       The CT scan showed a bulging disc, but no  
5       nerve root compromise.

6       Q       Okay, and you say, and I just want to  
7       use your language so I understand what it  
8       means, "While there is evidence for a  
9       bulge of the disc," which you are telling  
10      us is the report of the CT scan or some  
11      scan showing a bulging disc --

12      A       Right.

13      Q       -- "there **is** no nerve root  
14      encroachment to support a discogenic  
15      matter of concern."

16      A       Right.

17      Q       What does that mean?

18      A       That means that even though a patient  
19      has a bulge in a disc, and lots of us  
20      normally do, that there is no evidence  
21      that this bulge compromises the pathway of  
22      the nerve in the lumbar spine, therefore,  
23      does not cause any impingement or  
24      encroachment on the pathway of that nerve  
25      root.

1 Q And that is when you examined him,  
2 you found nothing?  
3 A I didn't find anything in his back  
4 when I examined him. I am reporting on  
5 the fact that a bulging disc was  
6 discovered on one of his tests, for  
7 example, the CT scan, and that the CT scan  
8 -- The bulge in this instance is of no  
9 significance unless it compromises the  
10 nerve root.

11 Q And you said there is no nerve root  
12 encroachment.

13 Is that your opinion or is  
14 that --

15 A That is the opinion of the CT  
16 Scanner.

17 Q That is what I want to know, and was  
18 his opinion also, or yours, that that  
19 doesn't support any discogenic matter of  
20 concern? is that your language or his or  
21 what?

22 A That is my language.

23 Q Tell me what that means.

24 A That means if a patient has a CT scan  
25 which shows no nerve root encroachment or

1     impingment, that it doesn't explain pain  
2     to support the diagnosis of a herniated  
3     disc.

4     Q     Got you. You also note that there is  
5     an X-ray report suggesting narrowing of  
6     the L 4-L 5 disc space with spurring.

7     A     Right.

8     Q     That is an X-ray report in the past  
9     at some point, that you reviewed, is that  
10    correct?

11    A     It is a report that I reviewed, that  
12    is correct.

13    Q     Does that report discuss at all any  
14    of the other disc spaces that were covered  
15    in the examination?

16    A     Obviously that was the only abnormal  
17    disc space that he referred to.

18    Q     You say in a sentence "That report  
19    was dated February of '84," and you refer  
20    there to either the X-ray report or the CT  
21    scan or Dr. Krohn's report or both.

22                   What does that mean?

23    A     Yes. I think that that is the report  
24    of Dr. Krohn and his impression at that  
25    particular point in time when he examined

1 him.

2 If I may stand corrected, I  
3 think the date of his examination was  
4 February of '84, which was two years after  
5 his injury.

6 Q You say degenerative disc disease is  
7 not uncommon? "Degenerative disc disease  
8 is not uncommon in a patient of this age  
9 and size."

10 I assume by that you mean  
11 somebody who is a 44 year old man of the  
12 size of Mr. Valentine?

13 A Yes, Mr. Valentine.

14 Q And particularly somebody who does  
15 the work; that he did?

16 A Yes.

17 Q Which is heavy work?

18 Yes.

19 MR. DOVER: Objection.

20 MR. MICNELSON: To what?

21 MR. DOVER: I don't

22 know if the work that he did was  
23 heavy work.

24 Q Do you know if it was heavy work?

25 A I know his job description, and I

1 wouldn't classify it as heavy work. I  
2 would call it medium work.

3 Q Somebody of Mr. Valentine's age and  
4 size, who did the kind of work that you  
5 understood him to do, you expect that they  
6 might have some disc degeneration?

7 A Disc degeneration in this age group  
8 is not an uncommon finding.

9 Q And as I understand disc  
10 degeneration, that is to say the disc  
11 material itself hardens, or when you say  
12 degeneration, what do you mean by that?

13 A It doesn't mean that it hardens at  
14 all.

15 Q What do you mean?

16 A It means that the space that is  
17 normally occupied by the disc, the  
18 nucleus and the annulus, which are the  
19 components of the disc) usually are the  
20 same size at 3-4 and at 4-5.

21 It means that the disc is  
22 narrower. That disc space is less in  
23 height, meaning that the disc itself is  
24 showing some changes of aging and,  
25 therefore, reduced in space size that it



1       occupies by that X-ray finding.

2       Q       There is some degeneration to that

3       disc?

4       A       Right.

5       Q       Now, the degeneration can be caused

6       either by some disease process is that

7       fair to say?

8       A       It doesn't have to be a disease

9       process at **all**.

10      Q       It could be just aging?

11      A       Yes.

12      Q       And it could be trauma?

13      A       Right.

14      Q       It could be what else?

15      A       Principally those two reasons.

16      Q       And this observation was made two

17      years after his injury! is that correct?

18      A       Yes.

19      Q       And the X-rays that you referred to

20      in 1972, did they **show** any of that

21      degeneration?

22      A       The X-rays that were recorded in 1972

23      were normal lumbosacral X-rays.

24      Q       The spurring, as I understand it,

25      and you will correct me if I am wrong, I

1 am sure, is an arthritic type process?

2 A Yes, that is correct.

3 Q On the vertebral bodies?

4 A Yes, that is correct.

5 Q That occurs over a period of time) I  
6 presume?

7 A Yes, that is right.

8 Q Is there any opinion that you have,  
9 or is there any general consensus a5 to  
10 how long it takes for spurs to develop?

11 A Yes. I think that we don't see spurs  
12 in young people unless there is trauma,  
13 unless there is reasons for that. An  
14 arthritic process would take a minimum of  
15 18 months to develop.

16 Q ~~When somebody has spurring or this~~  
17 ~~arthritic development, that certainly can~~  
18 ~~be aggravated or accelerated by a trauma,~~  
19 can it not?

20 A Yes, that is right> it can.

21 Q Now ~if somebody ha5 spurring or this  
22 arthritic development, do you expect to  
23 see it a5 people age and wear? Is it  
24 **unusual** that it is in a particular' disc  
25 space, or would you expect to see it in

1 more than one, more than one level in the  
2 spine?

3 A Because of the degenerative changes  
4 that are occurring in this back, it is  
5 limited to the L 4-5 level. Degenerative  
6 changes -- Osteoarthritic changes, which  
7 occur in the body of the vertebra, are  
8 really not very significant.

9 Q I don't know what you mean.

10 A Osteoarthritic changes, the spurring  
11 which occurs in the body of the vertebra,  
12 are not -- Don't produce very many  
13 symptoms, don't produce symptoms at all.  
14 It is just a -- It is a sign that there is  
15 an increased wear and tear at the level  
16 that the degenerative change occurs.

17 Q Would you expect to see them in more  
18 than one level if it is the natural  
19 consequence of aging and working and  
20 walking?

21 A Traction spurs, that we see  
22 frequently on the body of the vertebra;  
23 usually occur at more than one level.

24 Q Am I correct that the sum and  
25 substance of your report) generally, is

1     that in your view there are a few  
2     objective signs that would explain pain or  
3     discomfort or disability that he  
4     complained of?

5     A     At the time I examined him?

6     Q     Yes, at the time you examined him.

7     A     That is right.

8     Q     And that is generally the sum of the  
9     report?

10    A     That is correct.

11    Q     Are there some objective signs or  
12    finding5 that you, yourself, made other  
13    than the CT scan and any other reports?

14                   Did you yourself --

15    A     My examination on the date that I  
16    examined was totally within normal limits.

17    Q     That includes the flip test?

18    A     I didn't think that the flip test, in  
19    and of itself, without other objective  
20    findings supported by the balance of that  
21    examination is of significance.

22                   If the patient had other  
23    manifestations, the flip test would be  
24    indicative of another objective sign to  
25    support the problem. I think that the

1 flip test in this instance, in my opinion,  
2 wasn't very important.

3 Q Your opinion is that he **is** not,  
4 certainly2 totally disabled?

5 A That **is** exactly right.

6 Q That is clear?

7 A That is clear.

8 Q And you do think **that** he can return  
9 to some gainful employment) certainly?

10 A Without question.

11 Q You also say in the report that there  
12 are some functional limitations, which  
13 including lifting more than 50 pounds  
14 below waist level.

15 When you say functional  
16 limitations, tell me **what** that phrase  
17 means?

18 A It mean5 that the person in his work  
19 duties, his functional level of work, I  
20 would recommend as a doctor) with a person  
21 who has symptoms that **he** complained about,  
22 that it he is going to go back to work,  
23 that they limit his liftins below waist  
24 level, and that it should be limited to 50  
25 pounds;;

1 a So I understand, you mean by the 50  
2 pound5 and below waist level, he should  
3 not lift above the waist?

4 A No. He shouldn't begin to lift  
5 anything below waist level, bend over to  
6 lift somethins UP.

7 Q Of more than 50 pounds?

8 A Right.

9 Q Anything up to 50 pounds is okay?

10 A I would recommend that his liftins  
11 anything over 50 pounds not be done at  
12 all; that if he **was** to lift, that it would  
13 be better if he lifted from waist level  
14 above and not below waist level.

15 Q And that would be for lesser weights  
16 than 50 pounds.

17 Now, these functional  
18 limitation5 or these limitations on his  
19 facilities to work, to do physical work,  
20 they are based on what? Why would you  
21 place these upon him?

22 A Well, I examined a lot of people in  
23 the 32 some years I am in practice, and I  
24 use those same indications for people with  
25 backaches, who perform work of this type.

1 If he  
2 to lift, steadily,  
3 so forth; I would  
4 lift 100 pounds a  
5 form those opinio

6 Q And these a  
7 chronically com

8 A Only that  
9 he has pain in

10 probability that in a work  
11 order to keep him on the job, that some  
12 functional limitation be placed.

13 Q Now, there is no question that there  
14 are many people who suffer from chronic  
15 back pain problems, some very significant  
16 back pain problems, which cannot be  
17 identified or specifically described  
18 anatomically by orthopedists or  
19 neurologists or others? Is that true? Is  
20 that a fair statement?

21 A No. I think it is a fair statement,  
22 but I don't think it is true.

23 Q Tell me why. Why is it unfair or why  
24 is it not true?

25 A Because I think that to categorize in

1 a general statements that anybody with  
2 back pain -- That the doctors can't make a  
3 diagnosis of such, I don't think that is  
4 what the case is at all.

5 Q That is my fault. I don't want to  
6 say anything that is misinterpreted. I am  
7 not saying that.

8 A I would like to --

9 Q But you go ahead and you tell me what  
10 you mean.

11 A There are a lot of people who have  
12 pain in their backs whose pain is  
13 intermittent, and there are a lot of  
14 people who have a back problem which, with  
15 overuse, can be symptomatic, but that is  
16 intermittent. The pain will come and the  
17 pain will go.

18 Those same individuals can  
19 carry on their normal activities of daily  
20 living, their sports activities. They  
21 may at the end of a weekends or a long  
22 weekend, have low back pain and get over'  
23 it.

24 A person who has chronic  
25 pain differs from this kind of an



1 individual, and I would like to consider  
2 that this patient **is** not the 50-called  
3 chronic pain sufferer.

4 Q Why not?

5 A Because he doesn't follow -- He  
6 doesn't have any objective findings to  
7 support a reason for chronic back pain.

8 Q So that I understand it, then? your  
9 opinion is that anybody who is to be  
10 properly considered a chronic back pain  
11 patient must have some objective signs of  
12 that, other than his own complaints?

13 A This is very easy, because not only  
14 does he not have any objective findings,  
15 but he has had some pretty good  
16 sophisticated tests, which don't support  
17 his contention as well.

18 Q Doctor can you tell me, please, if I  
19 was to look for some authorities and/or  
20 descriptions in the literature concerning  
21 chronic pain? chronic back pain chronic  
22 back problems, where would I look for some  
23 authority?

24 A The library is full of orthopedic and  
25 neurosurgical textbooks which would --

1 Q Could you give me some that I might  
2 refer to?  
3 A Sure. There is a book called  
4 Diseases of the Musculoskeletal System.  
5 There is any number of basic textbooks.  
6 There must be five or six that are -- That  
7 deal with low back pain.

8 The neurological texts,  
9 which I am not familiar with, are loaded  
10 with that information. There is Nachman,  
11 which is a famous orthopedic surgeon of  
12 Sweden, who has a Look out on **low** back  
13 pain; Hoppenfield is an author who has a  
14 book out on low back pain, **so** I think the  
15 library is loaded with problem5 referable  
16 to the back.

17 Q Doctor, do you do many of these  
18 evaluations and examinations?

19 A Yes, I do.

20 Q About how many of them?

21 A Probably one or two a day.

22 Q And is this over the work year, you  
23 do it on a fairly regular basis?

24 A Yes, that is right.

25 Q Is it fair, then, to say that **you** do,

1 perhaps, a5 many a5 10 a week average?

2 A No. I am not in the office.

3 Q I am just looking --

4 A One or two a day when I am here in  
5 the office and when I am in the city. I am  
6 not always here. As a matter of fact,  
7 next week you will find me in Boston if  
8 you are looking for me. When I am here,  
9 one or two a day is not an unusual number.

10 Q Is there a way to estimate how often  
11 you do that in a month or in a year?

12 A No. I swore to tell the truth,  
13 nothing but the truth.

14 Q Of course.

15 A So, if you want that information, it  
16 would have to be obtained through my  
17 secretaries. I really don't know.

18 Q You have done them before, I assume,  
19 for Mr. Dover or his office at their  
20 request?

21 A I have known Mr. Dover and I have  
22 examined for him in the past.

23 Q And for the other attorneys in his  
24 office?

25 A I don't know that I know everybody in

1 his office.

2 Q Some of the others?

3 A If you mentioned some names? I would  
4 probably --

5 Q Forrest Norman?

6 A Yes. I have examined for Mr. Norman.

7 Q The name of the firm is Gallagher,  
8 Sharp, Fulton & Norman.

9 A I do know Mr. Dover. I know the name  
10 of Mr. Norman. Frankly, I don't frequent  
11 their office and have never been to lunch  
12 with them? and I don't know much more  
13 about it, except that I see their name on  
14 a letterhead.

15 Q And I assume, **also, you** do these  
16 examinations for or on behalf of other  
17 attorneys or insurance carriers or  
18 employers.

19 A I also testify for my own patients on  
20 their' behalf? on the plaintiff's side.

21 Q Of course, I am only talking now  
22 about the examination and evaluation  
23 processes.

24 A I evaluate my own patients as well,  
25 yes. The answer to your question is yes,

1       that is true, but I want it to be known  
2       that I see patients and I testify not only  
3       for office5 in their defense work, but  
4       also for plaintiff5 as well.

5       Q       Plaintiffs who are your patients?

6       A       Plaintiffs who are sent to me in  
7       consultation.

8       Q       To do evaluations?

9       A       In consultation for evaluation.

10      Q       Are there some attorneys who you do  
11      that for more often than others,  
12      plaintiffs?

13      A       No.    Primipally whoever that patient  
14      **uses** as their attorney.

15      Q       Is it fair to say, then, that the  
16      greatest percentage of the evaluation work  
17      you do, just pure evaluation, not  
18      treatment, **is** for defendants' firms,  
19      either attorneys or insurance carriers or  
20      employer's?

21      A       **Yes**, that is right.

22      Q       Do you do any evaluation **work** for  
23      claimants other than people who are your  
24      patients or who you treat?

25      A       Yes.

1     a     Pure evaluation?

2     A     Yes. I examine for the federal  
3     government.

4     Q     As an independent examiner?

5     A     I do work for the federal government,  
6     hearing af appeals. I see patient5 for  
7     the Department of Labor, 1 see people for  
8     disability evaluations from the State of  
9     Ohio. All those are done for --

10    Q     Claimants?

11    A     Consultation, claimant work and so  
12    forth.

13    Q     But it would be fair to say that the  
14    great majority of the pure evaluation work  
15    is done, a5 I asked5 for either  
16    defendants' counsel, insurance carriers or  
17    employers?

18    A     Yes, that is correct.

19    Q     Doctor, you charge for your time, I  
20    presume.

21    A     I do.

22    Q     Could you tell me what the rate is  
23    far. your time?

24    A     Yes. It is \$500 for the first hour  
25    and \$150 for every half hour thereafter.

1 Q And I assume that that is for time  
2 spent not only at depositions or in  
3 testifying, but for evaluation and reviews  
4 and examination? Is it the same rate all  
5 the time?

6 A That is the time spent here for this  
7 deposition or for any other deposition.

8 Q I-low about for testimony in court?

9 A Principally in the last several  
10 years, most of that has been done under  
11 video depositions, and so the necessity to  
12 go downtown has been infrequent.

13 Q And your fees for the examinations  
14 that you do, how much are those?

15 A \$100.

16 Q Does that include the report?

17 A It does not.

18 Q I-low much is the report?

19 A The report is \$150.

20 Q And you charge for time for  
21 preparation for these depositions and for  
22 your consultation time?

23  
24 basis, dan't we?

25 Q I agree, I agree, but I just want to

1 know what it is.

2 A As long as it takes time.

3 Q You charge at the \$500 an hour rate?

4 A No. The \$500 rate is for the  
5 deposition.

6 Q Tell me what reviewing and  
7 preparation time is.

8 A If I review a record and it takes an  
9 hour I charge \$150. If it takes less, I  
10 charge less. If it is more I charge  
11 more.

12 Q It is \$150 an hour for the reviewing  
13 of documents?

14 A That is correct.

15 MR. MICHELSON: Do you wish  
16 to waive your signature on this?

17 THE WITNESS: I do.

18

19 - - - 00 - - -

20

21

22

23

24

25



CERTIFICATE

The State of Ohio; )

)SS:

COUNTY OF CUYAHOGA. )

I, Ronald Stahl, a Notary Public within and for the State of Ohio, duly commissioned and qualified, do hereby certify that the within-named witness, DR. MALCOLM A. BRAHMS, was by me first duly sworn to testify to the truths the whole truth and nothing but the truth in the cause aforesaid; that the testimony then given by the above-referenced witness was by me reduced to stenotype in the presence of said witness; afterwards transcribed, and that the foregoing is a true and correct transcription of the testimony so given by the above-referenced witness.

I do further certify that this deposition was taken at the time and place in the foregoing caption specified and was completed without adjournment.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

I do further certify that I am not a  
relativer counsel or attorney for either  
party, or otherwise interested in the  
event of this action.

IN **WITNESS** WHEREOF, I have hereunto  
set my hand and affixed my seal of office  
at Cleveland, Ohia, this 16<sup>th</sup> day of  
Sept., A.D., 1987.

Ronald Stahl  
-----  
Ronald Stahl, Notary Public  
Within and for the State of Ohio  
My commission expires 7/26/91

- - - 000 - - -

1                   IN THE COURT OF COMMON PLEAS

2                   CUYAHOGA COUNTY, OHIO

3           JOHN R. VALENTINE,

4                   Plaintiff,

5           -vs-

JUDGE DAVID MATIA  
                  CASE NO. 96071

6           CONSOLIDATED RAIL CORPORATION,

7                   Defendant.

8                   - - - -

9           Deposition of MALCOLM A. BRAHMS, M.D., taken  
10           as if upon direct examination before Susan M.  
11           Cebron, a Registered Professional Reporter and  
12           Notary Public within and for the State of Ohio,  
13           at the offices of Malcolm A. Brahms, M.D., 26900  
14           Cedar Road, Beachwood, Ohio, at 5:40 p.m. on  
15           Monday, September 28, 1987, pursuant to notice  
16           and/or stipulations of counsel, on behalf of the  
17           Defendant in this cause.

18                   - - - -

19                   MEHLER & HAGESTROM, INC.  
20                   Registered Professional Reporters  
                  650 Engineers Building  
21                   Cleveland, Ohio 44114  
                  (216) 621-4984  
22  
23  
24  
25

1  
2 APPEARANCES:

3 Michael J. Rogan, Esq.  
4 Gaines & Stern Co., L.P.A.  
5 1700 Ohio Savings Plaza  
6 1801 East Ninth Street  
7 Cleveland, Ohio 44114  
8 (216) 781-1700,

9 On behalf: of the Plaintiff;

10 Thomas E. Dover, Esq.  
11 Gallagher, Sharp, Fullon & Norman  
12 Sixth Floor Bulkley Building  
13 Cleveland, Ohio 44115  
14 (216) 241-5310,

15 On behalf. of the Defendant.

16 ALSO PRESENT:

17 Richard Perrone, Conrail  
18 Stephen J. Smith, Multivideo  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

- - - -

1                    MALCOLM A. BRAHMS, M.D., of lawful age,  
2                    called by the Defendant for the purpose of  
3                    direct examination, as provided by the Rules of  
4                    Civil Procedure, being by me first duly sworn,  
5                    as hereinafter certified, deposed and said as  
6                    follows:

7                    DIRECT EXAMINATION OF MALCOLM A. BRAHMS, M.D.  
8                    BY MR. DOVER:

9                    VIDEOTAPE OPERATOR: Stand by. We  
10                    are on the record.

11                    Doctor, my name is Tom Dover, and I represent  
12                    Conrail in a lawsuit that has been instituted  
13                    against it by John Valentine.

14                    We are now taking your testimony to  
15                    preserve it for use at trial to show to the  
16                    jury. Do you understand that?

17                    I do.

18                    Would you please state your full name for the  
19                    jury?

20                    Dr. Malcolm A. Brahms.

21                    What is your occupation, doctor?

22                    I am a physician, an orthopedic surgeon.

23                    Where are your offices located at?

24                    26900 Cedar Road, Beachwood, Ohio.

25                    Is that where we presently are taking your

1           deposiLion'?

2       A.   Yes, that's correct.

3       Q.   Doctor, will you inform the jury what your  
4           educational background has consisted of?

5       A.   Yes.  I am a graduate of Western Reserve  
6           University Medical School, and served an  
7           internship at the Cleveland City Hospital, now  
8           known as Cleveland Metropolitan General  
9           Hospital, followed by another year of general  
10          surgical training at that same institution,  
11          followed by three years of orthopedic vurgery,  
12          one at Mount Sinai Medical Center in Cleveland,  
13          Ohio, and two at the Indiana University Medical  
14          Center in Indianapolis, Indiana.

15      Q.   Are you licensed Lo practice medicine in the  
16          state of Ohio?

17      A.   I am.

18      Q.   How long have you been licensed to practice  
19          medicine?

20      A.   Since 1950.

21      Q.   Are you engaged in any specialities in medicine?

22      A.   I am.

23      Q.   And is that orthopedic surgery?

24      A.   That is correct.

25      Q.   Would you inform the jury, what does the field

1 of orthopedic surgery involve?

2 A. Orthopedic surgery is that branch of medicine  
3 that deals with the investigation, the  
4 preservation, and the restoration of the  
5 musculoskeletal system by medical, surgical and  
6 rehabilitative means.

7 Q. Does the field of orthopedic surgery encompass  
8 the diagnosis, treatment and care of such things  
9 as the neck, the back, the legs and the right  
10 knee?'

11 A. That's correct.

12 Q. Are you Board certified in the field of  
13 orthopedics, doctor?

14 A. I am.

15 Q. What does it mean to be board certified?

16 A. Board certification includes a completion of an  
17 approved residency in orthopedic surgery,  
18 followed by a written and an oral examination,  
19 and then practicing for two years, and, again,  
20 an oral and a written examination. With a  
21 successful completion of those requirements, one  
22 can become Board certified.

23 Q. Are you presently on any hospital staffs?

24 A. I am.

25 Q. Which hospitals are you on, doctor?

1 A. Mount Sinai Medical Center, and I have  
2 privileges at Suburban Community Hospital.

3 Q. Are you a member of any medical associations?

4 A. I am.

5 Q. Would you briefly tell the jury which medical  
6 associations you belong to?

7 A. Yes. I am a member of the Cleveland Academy of  
8 Medicine, of the Ohio State Medical Association,  
9 of the American Medical Association.

10 I am a fellow of the American College of  
11 Surgeons, I am a fellow of the American Academy  
12 of Orthopedic Surgeons, I am a member of the  
13 American Academy of Orthopedic Surgeons for  
14 Sports Medicine.

15 I am one of the founding members of the  
16 American Academy of Orthopedic Surgeons of the  
17 Foot and the Ankle. I belong to the Cleveland  
18 Orthopedic Club, to the Clinical Orthopedic  
19 Society, to the Midamerica Orthopedic Society,  
20 the Southern Medical Association, and some other  
21 minor groups as well.

22 Q. Now, you mentioned sports medicine. Are you  
23 involved with any type of sports medicine,  
24 doctor?

25 MR. ROGAN: Objection to the



1       ques Lion.

2   A.   Yes, I am, and have been.

3   Q.   Now, you are a medical doctor?

4   A.   I am.

5   Q.   What is the difference between a medical doctor  
6       and an osteopath?

7   A.   Well, that has to be answered in terms of time.  
8       Years ago, many years ago, perhaps as many as 25  
9       years ago and longer, the school of osteopathy  
10       was one which was principally interested in the  
11       reasons of diseases and problems, general  
12       problems were all associated with malalignment  
13       of the spine, the spinal cord.

14       In today's world, the graduates of  
15       osteopathy are almost on equal footing with the  
16       boys who graduate from recognized medical  
17       schools.

18       Since not only do they have a residency  
19       program in their hospitals, but are now accepted  
20       in the AMA approved hospitals. So that those  
21       who graduate and are successful enough to get  
22       into the AMA approved hospitals, their basic  
23       training, clinical experience, is very similar  
24       to the boys who graduate from the recognized  
25       so-called medical schools.

1 Q. Doctor, at my request, did you review certain  
2 medical records and perform an examination on an  
3 individual by the name of John Valentine?

4 A. I did.

5 Q. Did you have an opportunity to meet Mr.  
6 Valentine?

7 A. I did.

8 Q. And when was that?

9 A. I saw him for the first time on the 11th of  
10 August of 1987.

11 Q. At that time, doctor, did you take a history  
12 from Mr. Valentine?

13 A. I did.

14 Q. And what did that history consist of?

15 A. The history was that on the 1st of December of  
16 1982 he was working for the Conrail Railroad  
17 Company as a signal maintainer, and he said that  
18 he was injured. He reported that he was working  
19 on some signals on Bryce Road in Columbus,  
20 Ohio. It was late in the evening, and it was  
21 raining.

22 He stated that his right foot tripped over  
23 some railroad tie stubs, causing him to fall  
24 over an embankment, and he landed on these  
25 ties. He said that he was dazed. He injured

1 his neck, his back, and his right knee.

2 Subsequently made his way back to a truck,  
3 called in to his supervisor about his injury,  
4 and then drove home. And he told me, quotes, I  
5 suffered all night, end of quotes.

6 The next day he had difficulty moving  
7 about, but went to see the company physician, a  
8 Dr. Boyle, in Cambridge, Ohio. He received  
9 treatment in the dispensary facility for the  
10 next 18 months, which consisted of traction,  
11 physical therapy, and medications.

12 The records that I received suggested that  
13 he returned to work on June 22nd of 1984,  
14 worked for one week, but was subsequently  
15 discharged on the 7th of October, 1985.

16 He said that he was initially out of work  
17 for 18 months, and when he returned to work he  
18 was assigned light duty, which he performed for  
19 nine more months before his discharge on the 7th  
20 of October, 1985.

21 Q: The injuries -- I am sorry.

22 A. The injuries that he sustained were allegedly to  
23 his low back region and his right knee, and he  
24 said that that knee began to swell, and he also  
25 had pain in his neck. Subsequently his neck

1 pain improved, but his knee and his back did  
2 not.

3 At the time that I examined him, he  
4 reported that his neck is symptomatic manifested  
5 by an occasional stiffness. Insofar as his back  
6 was concerned, he has a constant pain which  
7 waxes and wanes, and occasionally the pain  
8 radiates into his right leg.

9 He reports that he is, quotes, mobility is  
10 limited, end of quotes. Bending aggravates his  
11 symptoms. He has difficulty bending over the  
12 sink in the morning. Long standing aggravates  
13 his symptoms. He has been told that he should  
14 not lift more than 25 pounds. Walking  
15 aggravates his symptoms, but coughing and  
16 sneezing only occasionally cause pain. He is  
17 not troubled with bile movements, and  
18 intercourse as far as his back pain is  
19 concerned.

20 Occasionally he experiences numbness. He  
21 is able to dress himself. The pain occasionally  
22 awakens him. He has morning stiffness. That he  
23 stands for long periods of time, his knee and  
24 his foot swell.

25 He does not wear a regular shoe on his

1 right foot, wearing a sneaker. He uses a cane.  
2 He does not believe he could do his former  
3 work. His knee pain is aggravated by  
4 squatting. His knee does not buckle nor does it  
5 lock. He has an equal amount of difficulty  
6 going up or down stairs. He does no household  
7 duties, does not care for the lawn or the snow  
8 removal.

9 His sports activities are nill. Formerly  
10 he said he was able to play softball and golf,  
11 and was a manager of a little league team.

12 Q. Are those items, doctor, that Mr. Valentine told  
13 you about?

14 A. That is correct.

15 Q. Now, doctor, did Mr. Valentine inform you at the  
16 time that you examined him in August of 1987  
17 whether he had ever had previous injuries or  
18 previous problems with his neck, his back or his  
19 right knee?

20 MR. ROGAN: Objection.

21 A. The past history that he told me when I asked  
22 him about his injuries prior to this, he told me  
23 that he had no previous injuries to his neck or  
24 to his back. That he did have a partial  
25 amputation of his left thumb in 1968. That he

I was involved in a motor vehicle accident in  
2 1970, injuring his stomach as he struck the  
3 steering wheel. He said that this necessitated  
4 an exploratory operation because of the  
5 hemorrhage.

6 He said that medications that he takes now  
7 include antidepressant drugs, medicines for high  
8 blood pressure. Some of the drugs, which have  
9 been discontinued, include Percodan. Percodan  
10 being a rather good analgesic drug. However,  
11 with the potentials for addiction.

12 Doctor, did Mr. Valentine inform you that he had  
13 been a paratrooper in the United States Army?

14 MR. ROGAN: Objection to the  
15 question.

16 He did not.

17 Did you perform an examination on Mr. Valentine?

18 I did.

19 And what type of examination was performed,  
20 doctor?

21 Physical examination.

22 Was it both an orthopedic and a neurological  
23 examination?

24 Yes, that is correct.

25 And could you explain to the jury, what does an

1       orthopedic and neurological examination entail?

2   A.   An orthopedic examination always includes an  
3       evaluation of the nerves, peripheral nerves,  
4       which are involved in those areas of an  
5       examination which include the neck, the arms,  
6       the back, the legs, et cetera. So that there is  
7       always a concomitant evaluation of the  
8       peripheral nerve associated with those sites of  
9       examination.

10           An orthopedic examination is, as I stated  
11       before, an evaluation of the musculoskeletal  
12       system, the bones, the joints, and all the soft  
13       tissues associated with those bones and joints.

14   Q.   Doctor, what did your initial examination  
15       consist of?

16   A.   We examined his back and his neck and his upper  
17       extremities and his knees, and he told us that  
18       he was 44 years of age, that he weighed 212  
19       pounds, that he was five foot 11 inches tall.  
20       It was noted that he was wearing a sneaker on  
21       his right foot and was using a cane. There was  
22       no evidence of a limp when he was asked to walk  
23       in the examining room. There is, of course, a  
24       mismatched shoe, which he was wearing because of  
25       his -- and because of this there was some gait

1 inequality as far as the height of the shoes  
2 were concerned.

3 In a sitting position, the the motions of  
4 his neck, the range of motion of his neck, which  
5 included flexion, meaning bringing his head  
6 forward where his chin approximates his chest,  
7 and extension, meaning looking with his head  
8 tilted backward as if he is looking up in the  
9 ceiling, twisting his head from one side to the  
10 other, and bending the head and neck to one side  
11 and the other, these were all done and showed a  
12 normal range of motion of all of those ranges  
13 referable to the neck movements.

14 Q. All right. We are now talking about your  
15 examination that you performed on Mr.  
16 Valentine's neck?

17 A. That is correct.

18 Q. All right. What other types of examination did  
19 you perform in regards to Mr. Valentine's neck,  
20 doctor?

21 A. We examined him for sensation for motor power,  
22 for reflexes. All of that was part of the  
23 examination, as well as the motions of his  
24 shoulders.

25 Q. And what did you find in those examinations?



1       The movements of his shoulders were totally  
2       within normal limits. He was able to raise his  
3       arm to twist it inward and outward, and these  
4       were all within normal limits. He did not  
5       demonstrate any evidence of any muscle spasm in  
6       the area of the neck.

7               His reflexes which were checked were found  
8       to be physiological, meaning that there was a  
9       normal response to the reflex hammer at the  
10      sites of the alleged -- a reflects hammer points  
11      of reflexes that we generally and usually  
12      examine.

13             We checked his grip strength with a  
14      Dynamometer. On the right he was able to compress  
15      that Dynamometer on one occasion nine pounds, and  
16      on the other occasion six pounds.

17             On the left he was able to compress 13  
18      pounds, and then on a second attempt 16 pounds.  
19      What was the significance of that finding,  
20      doctor?

21             Frankly speaking, no significance, because if he  
22      was able to compress it once at nine pounds, he  
23      should be able to compress it again nine  
24      pounds. And if the difference between the 13  
25      and the 16 on the left as compared to the right,

1 in my opinioii, was just a failure of complete  
2 cooperation.

3 All right:. Doctor, from your examination of Mr.  
4 Valentine's neck, did you reach any medical  
5 conclusion, based upon a reasonable degree of  
6 medical certainty, as to the physical condition  
7 of Mr. Valentine's neck and upper spine at that  
8 time<sup>3</sup>

9 Yes, I did reach an opinion.

10 And what was that opinion, doctor?

11 I could find no evidence of any manifestations  
12 of significant injuries to his neck.

13 All right. Was your examination basically from  
14 an objective point of view normal?

15 MR. ROGAN: Objection.

16 Yes, that's correct.

17 Now, doctor, when we talk -- in your  
18 examination, did you find both objective and  
19 are you looking for both objective and  
20 subjective symptoms?

21 MR. ROGAN: Objection.

22 Yes. The history is the subjective portion of  
23 the examination. It is what the patient tells  
24 us.

25 The objective portion are the signs which

1 we find on the physical examination. Those  
2 things that we can measure, things that we can  
3 see, things that we can feel, and sometimes even  
4 what we can smell.

5 So that the physical examination includes  
6 the subjective aspect as well as the objective  
7 aspect.

8 Q. What were your findings in regards to Mr.  
9 Valentine's neck, doctor?

10 A. I found that he had no evidence of any problems  
11 referable to his neck.

12 Q. In your examination of Mr. Valentine's upper  
13 spine and neck, doctor, did you notice if the  
14 cervical spine was twisted or was out of line?

15 MR. ROGAN: Objection.

16 A. No. There is no evidence whatsoever of any  
17 twisting, which we would call torticollis, or in  
18 the dorsal spine, which we would call scoliosis  
19 or kyphosis, none of those were present.

20 Q. Doctor, after you performed an examination on  
21 Mr. Valentine's neck, did you perform a further  
22 examination on the rest of his body?

23 A. Yes. I examined his low back region.

24 Q. What did your examinaiton of the low back  
25 consist of and what were your finding'?

1 A. Straight leg raising sign was permissible Lo 60  
2 degrees with evidence Lor hamstring muscle  
3 contracture.

4 Q. First of all, would you tell the jury what  
5 straight leg raising is, and what was the  
6 significance of that finding?

7 A. Yes. Straight leg raising test is done with the  
8 patient laying in a supine position on his back  
9 on the examination table and raising his leg  
10 straight without permitting him to bend his  
11 knee.

12 We measure that angle from zero to a point  
13 where we are or can go no further. That angle  
14 with him measured 60 degrees both on the right  
15 and on the left.

16 We found that the reason for the limitation  
17 at 60 degrees was due to the hamstring muscles,  
18 which are those muscles in the back of the leg,  
19 in the back of the thigh, which did not permit  
20 any greater degree of movement than the 60  
21 degrees.

22 Q. Did you perform further examination of his low  
23 back, doctor?

24 A. Yes. He had no evidence of any muscle spasms in  
25 the lumbar region. And we checked his

1 sensation, we found that he has what is known as  
2 a glove-type hypesthesia, a decrease in the  
3 perception of pain in a circumferential manner  
4 which we call glove-type on the right side, not  
5 on the left side.

6 Q. What was the significance of that finding,  
7 doctor?

8 A. Well, glove-type hypethesia gives us some  
9 concern of whether or not the patient has a  
10 psycho-physiological aspect of sometimes an  
11 hysterical type of component, a psycho, or what  
12 we call a psychogenic aspect to perceive that he  
13 has unable to feel pain.

14 And, of course, when it is glove type, it  
15 mean; that more than the level of involvement is  
16 being examined. That is to say, there is a  
17 geographic pattern of the sensory innervation in  
18 the lower extremity, which corresponds to the  
19 segment of the nerve which comes out of the  
20 spinal cord. And if a patient has an area of  
21 concern, which is limited to one nerve, then the  
22 other nerves ought not be involved.

23 When it involves all the nerves and it's on  
24 one side of the body and not on both sides of  
25 the body, we become skeptical about the reasons

1       For this kind of a finding, and it's basically  
2       on the area of psychogenic or an abnormal  
3       realization of the symptoms of which he is  
4       complaining.

5   Q.   **Did** you continue with your examination, doctor?

6   A.   Yes.

7   Q.   And what else did you find?

8   A.   We found that he had no **evidencce** of any motor  
9       weakness,

10  Q.   What do you mean **by** that?

11  A.   Meaning **LhaL** he had no weakness **in the** extremity  
12       muscles. And, of course, we put that together  
13       with the glove-type **hypesthesia**, which also  
14       reinforces our concern about the glove type  
15       hypesthesia.

16       We Lound **LhaL** his reflexes were  
17       physic.logical, meaning that they responded  
18       normally to the **tapping** of the knee **in the** back  
19       of the heel area.

20       We measured **his** -- the girth of his right  
21       **lower** extremity, and we found that he had a  
22       quarter of an inch difference in the size. In  
23       the right lower extremity it was a quarter of an  
24       **inch** smaller than the left.

25       We measured him 12 inches below the level

1 of the pelvis, and we measured him at the calf  
2 level as well.

3 Q. What was the significance of that finding,  
4 docLor?

5 A. A quarter of an inch is of no significance. We  
6 don't consider a quarter of an inch of any  
7 significance. A person can have that much  
8 difference depending upon his vocation, his  
9 occupation, things of that nature. A quarter of  
10 an inch is not significant at all..

11 We found that he had good circulation, his  
12 pulses were palpable. We measured his leg  
13 lengths and they were equal. We examined his  
14 hip joint motions, we found them to be normal.  
15 We did a flip test.

16 Q. What is a flip test,?

17 A. A flip test is another method of doing almost  
18 the same thing that we do with a straight leg  
19 raising sign, with a patient in a sitting  
20 position. If the patient complains of pain, we  
21 consider that to be a positive examination. And  
22 when we did the flip test, he complained of  
23 discomfort with that test.

24 Q. What was the significance of that finding Lo  
25 you, doctor'?

1 II. It did not -.- it is an individual test, which in  
2 comparison with the balance of the examination,  
3 really is of no concern. If it was in  
4 agreement, if all other objective signs pointed  
5 to a reason for a positive Flip test, it would  
6 have great significance, but it has no  
7 significance in view of the fact that the  
8 straight leg raising sign, the sensory  
9 perception, the motor power, and the girth of  
10 his legs, none of which goes along with that  
11 single finding.

12 Q. All right.

13 A. He was able in a standing position to bend 30  
14 degrees. He stopped at a point where he said he  
15 had pain. And he was able to increase that 40  
16 degrees, meaning when I told him, okay, we know  
17 that it hurts, but how much further can you go,  
18 then he went 40 degrees.

19 And when we put that together with the  
20 straight leg raising sign, that's not - that is  
21 not inconsistent with the straight leg raising  
22 sign. In other words, it is another test done  
23 in different levels to see whether or not these  
24 findings are consistent. When they are  
25 inconsistent, it raises a question of doubt in



1 the mind of the examiner, as it did with me.

2 Doctor, in your examination of Mr. Valentine's  
3 low back, did you find his lumbosacral spine to  
4 be twisted or out of line?

5 MR. ROGAN: Objection.

6 No evidence for any such abnormality.

7 In your examination of Mr. Valentine's low back,  
8 did you find his sacrum to be twisted or out of  
9 line?

10 MR. ROGAN: Objection.

11 That's the lingo of chiropractors and osteopaths  
12 to explain problems, and it is unreal, because  
13 malalignments of that nature would have to be  
14 associated with things such as spasm,  
15 differences in the objective findings. Not only  
16 that, but it is unlikely that anyone could have  
17 a malalignment in the neck or in the upper back  
18 and be -- that is traumatically induced, and be  
19 compatible with living. That would compromise  
20 the spinal cord, and the patient would be dead.  
21 Doctor, from your physical examination, did you  
22 reach any medical conclusion based upon a  
23 reasonable degree of medical certainty as to the  
24 physical condition of Mr. Valentine's low back  
25 when you saw him?

1 MR. ROGAN: Objection.

2 A. I have an opinion.

3 Q. And what was that?

4 MR. ROGAN: Objection.

5 A. It is my opinion that the affects of his injury  
6 that he sustained in December of 1982 were not  
7 present at this point in time, that his back  
8 examination was virtually within normal limits,  
9 together with the knowledge that I am aware of  
10 what he has in his x-ray findings that can  
11 account for a transient episode of discomfort.

12 Q. Doctor, did you then perform an examination of  
13 his right knee?

14 A. I did.

15 Q. And what did the right knee examination consist  
16 of, and what were your findings, doctor?

17 A. The examination of his right knee was totally  
18 within normal limits. He did not have any  
19 effusion, meaning any water on the knee. He did  
20 not have any instability in the medial or in the  
21 lateral direction. He did not have a positive  
22 Lachman sign. He did not have a positive drawer  
23 sign.

24 Q. Let me stop you there, doctor. Could you  
25 explain what a Lachman and a drawer sign is?

1 A. Ye:: The Lachman test is a very traumatic test  
2 which would indicate that there is injury to the  
3 anterior crucial ligament of the knee.

4 If the Lachman test is positive, that's  
5 proof positive of such an injury. A negative  
6 Lachman test means that the anterior crucial  
7 ligament is intact and is functional.

8 The drawer test is another form of a  
9 similar test for the integrity of the anterior  
10 crucial ligaments. The collateral ligaments,  
11 when I said there is no evidence of instability  
12 in the medial or lateral direction, that means  
13 that the collateral ligaments are intact, and  
14 this makes Lor a stable knee.

15 Q. What other examination did you find or what  
16 other findings did you make in your examination  
17 of the right knee, doctor?

18 A. We examined him to determine whether or not he  
19 had what we call a positive grab test. That is  
20 to determine whether or not there is any  
22 evidences for involvement of the under surface  
22 of the kneecap.

23 People who have softening on the underside  
24 of the kneecap would have a positive grab test.  
25 People who have evidences for ligament

1           instability, not only the primary ligaments, but  
2           the secondary ligaments, would have what is  
3           known as a pivot shift test, and he **did** not, his  
4           was normal.

5   Q.   How was his grab sign?

6   A.   Grab sign was negative.

7   Q.   How was his range of motion in his right knee,  
8           doctor?

9   A.   Normal range of motion.

10   Q.   Doctor, in your examination of Mr. Valentine's  
11           right knee, did you find any evidence of  
12           synovitis?

13                   MR. ROGAN:  Objection.

14   A.   I found no evidence of synovitis.  This would be  
15           a finding which would be consistent if the  
16           patient had what is known as effusion or water  
17           on the knee.  No evidence of any swelling of his  
18           knee when I examined him.

19   Q.   Doctor, **if** the patient had swelling on the knee  
20           or a condition such as synovitis, how could that  
21           be **determined** and how could it be taken care of?

22   A.   Well, synovitis can come about by a number of  
23           reasons.  **If** a person gets a bump on the knee,  
24           he can have an effusion and have an acute  
25           episode of **synovitis**, which would last only a

1        few days.

2            If a person had a rheumatoid arthritis,  
3        this would be a chronic condition which would  
4        never get better. The synovia is proliferative,  
5        it grows wildly, so to speak, and damages the  
6        interior of the knee. Those people have a  
7        chronic form. The synovitis is there all the  
8        time. It doesn't disappear. It is not  
9        transient as traumatic synovitis is.

10           And synovitis can occur as a result of a  
11        ligament injury. Bleeding can lead to  
12        synovitis, and the synovitis will clear up only  
13        when there is a restoration of the normal  
14        physiological aspects of the inside of the knee.

15    Q.    Doctor, from your examination or from your  
16        physical examination, did you reach any medical  
17        conclusion based upon a reasonable degree of  
18        medical certainty as to the physical condition  
19        of Mr. Valentine's right knee when you saw him?

20                    MR. ROGAN:    Objection.

21    A.    Yes, I reached an opinion.

22    Q.    And what was that opinion?

23                    MR. ROGAN:    Objection.

24    A.    I did not think that there was any objective  
25        evidence of any problems with his right knee.

1       The -- I think that I supplemented my report in  
2       saying that the doubt concerning his knee could  
3       be easily erased by subjecting him or the man  
4       accepting what is known as an arthroscopic  
5       examination, where one would have the ability to  
6       look inside the knee with a scope to evaluate  
7       not only the synovia, but the ligaments and the  
8       menisci and the articular surfaces of the knee  
9       to determine whether there is any objective  
10      evidences for any reason for the man to have any  
11      problems with his knee.

12             It's to be reckoned as well, that anyone in  
13      this age group weighing 212 pounds may have some  
14      degenerative changes in the knee, as a lot of us  
15      have, which may be asymptomatic, and in some  
16      people symptomatic enough to produce swelling,  
17      effusion, and some derangement.

18   Q.   Doctor, in your examination of Mr. Valentine,  
19       **did** he make any complaints to you or did you  
20       find any evidence of any type of neuritis or  
21       pain in the right hip'?

22   A.   No.

23                     MR. ROGAN:  Objection to the  
24       question.

25   A.   None.

1 Q. Doctor, at my request did you have an  
2 opportunity to review certain medical records  
3 regarding the prior treatment of Mr. Valentine?

4 A. Yes, I did.

5 Doctor, let me show you what has been previously  
6 marked as Plaintiff's Exhibit 1, and it is the  
7 office records of Dr. Boyle. Have you had the  
8 opportunity to review the office records of Dr.  
9 Boyle?

10 Yes, I did.

11 And were there any significant findings in those  
12 records, doctor?

13 I think that as I reviewed them, he thought that  
14 the man sustained a sprain of his neck and his  
15 back.

16 Doctor, let me show you what has been previously  
17 marked, I believe, as Plaintiff's Exhibit Number  
18 2, and it is the St. Anthony Hospital records,  
19 which includes the results of various tests that  
20 were performed on Mr. Valentine in February of  
21 1986. Have you had an opportunity to review  
22 those records?'

23 I did review these records.

24 Doctor, did you have an opportunity to review  
25 the tests that were performed on Mr. Valentine

I in February of 1986?

2 . Yes. The x-rays, I believe the CT scan and a  
3 myelogram was performed. At some point in time  
4 he also had an EMG examination done.

5 . Do you recall what the results of those tests?

6 . All of them, everyone of those tests were  
7 negative.

8 . By "negative", what do you mean?

9 . No positive findings.

10 . All right. Doctor, did you have an opportunity  
11 to review certain x-rays that were taken of Mi-  
12 Valentine's right knee, neck and low back?

13 . Yes, I did.

14 MI?. DOVER: And -- I don't know, if  
15 I mark the whole package, do you have any  
16 objection to that, Mr. Rogan?

17 MR. ROGAN: No, go ahead.

18 . Rather than having them show on the screen, we  
19 will mark this whole packet as Defendant's  
20 Exhibit 1, and, doctor, from your review of  
21 those x-rays, what significant findings did you  
22 make?

23 MI?. ROGAN: Objection.

24 . I reviewed the x-rays taken of his lumbar spine  
25 on the second day of December, 1982, and they



1 revealed some narrowing of the L-4, 5  
2 innerspace, also some arthritic changes limited  
3 to that innerspace as well.

4 I reviewed some x-rays taken, I believe,  
5 three years --

6 **a.** First of all, doctor, those x-rays were taken on  
7 December 2, 1982?

8 A. That's correct.

9 Q. That would be one day after the incident of  
10 December 1, 1982?

11 A. That is correct.

12 Q. The degenerative changes that you saw in those  
13 x-rays, do you have an opinion based upon a  
14 reasonable degree of medical certainty as to  
15 whether those were caused by the incident of  
16 December 1, 1982?

17 A. Absolutely not. Changes of that nature would.  
18 have to occur at a minimum, a minimum of 18  
19 months prior to that.

20 Q. You saw degenerative changes in Mr. Valentine's  
21 low back?

22 A. That's correct.

23 Q. In December 2nd of 1982?

24 A. That's correct.

25 Q. Would those changes be consistent with an

1 individual who may have been a paratrooper in  
2 the Army?

3 MR. ROGAN: Objection.

4 It is quite likely that injuries to the back  
5 such as the biomechanical impact of hitting the  
6 ground when one parachutes could be  
7 responsible. It's a very, very distinct  
8 possibility that this could be one of the  
9 factors in the degenerative changes that one  
10 sees in the L-4, 5 innerspace of that lumbar  
11 spine.

12 Now, doctor, you were going to say you reviewed  
13 other x-rays regarding his lower back?

14 I reviewed some x-rays taken, I don't recall the  
15 date, I think it was something like three years  
16 later, and similar changes were seen. If one  
17 were to evaluate them in degrees, there is a  
18 minimum amount of increase in the widening of  
19 the vertebra, and perhaps an insignificant but a  
20 slight degree in the increase of the narrowing  
21 of that innerspace.

22 But, in general, I would say they are very,  
23 very similar.

24 Doctor, let me show you what has been marked as  
25 Defendant's Exhibit 2, which is a total bone

1 scan, which I believe was taken at the St.  
2 Anthony Hospital?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Have you had an opportunity to review that  
5 record?

6 A. Yes, I did.

7 Q. And what significant findings did you find in  
8 that record, doctor'?

9 A. This bone scan shows that he has an increase in  
10 the uptake in the areas of his body where he has  
11 arthritic changes. This is a normal bone scan.

12 Q. And, doctor, let me show you records that are  
13 marked as Defendant's Exhibit 3, which are  
14 records pertaining to Mr. Valentine's prior to  
15 this incident of December 1, 1982.

16 MR. ROGAN: May I see those,  
17 first?

18 VIDEOTAPE OPERATOR: We are off the  
19 record.

20 - - - -  
21 (Thereupon, a discussion was had off  
22 the record.)

23 - - - -  
24 VIDEOTAPE OPERATOR: Stand by. We  
25 are on the record.

1 Q. Doctor, have you had an opportunity to review  
2 those records?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. And what do those records indicate, doctor?

5 A. Everything that we have said before. Namely,  
6 that this is a medical report of the injury, and  
7 the examination referable to the problems of his  
8 knee.

9 Q. Well, doctor, would you look on the date of  
10 those records?

11 A. Sure.

12 Q. Are those records of injuries prior to December  
13 1, 1982?

14 MR. ROGAN: Objection. I think the  
15 records speak for themselves.

16 A. The date of the examination was the 12th of May  
17 of 1975, and it is a report of an automobile  
18 accident that he had a year prior to that, that  
19 he had at that particular time problems with his  
20 knee, and this one is dated the 6th of July of  
21 1970, and he then had problems again with his  
22 knee, and I don't see anything referable to his  
23 back, and there is another examination --

24 Q. The first record there that you have in front of  
25 you, doctor, from the examination of May of

1 1975 --

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. -- does that report **refer** to his **back**?

4 MR. ROGAN: I would like to object  
5 to this continuing testimony reading off the  
6 records and any questions regarding those  
7 records.

8 A. The examination here dated the 12th of May,  
9 1975, is an injury referable to his **neck** and to  
10 his back, and the x-rays that were taken at that  
11 point in time.

12 Q. All right. Now, doctor, would you explain to  
13 the jury what a lumbosacral or cervical sprain  
14 is?

15 A. Yes. Any injury, the use of the word strain and  
16 sprain is, **for** the most part, limited to  
17 joints.

18 A sprain represents an injury to the soft  
19 tissues about those joints, which includes the  
20 tendons, the ligaments, and the components of  
21 the joint, itself. So that the diagnosis of a  
22 sprain represents a **degree** of injury, which is  
23 greater than that of a strain, which would be a  
24 **minor** kind of an injury.

25 A sprain is regarded as a more significant

1 kind of an injury to the soft tissues.

2 Q. Have you treated many individuals with sprains  
3 to their lower back and to their neck area,  
4 doctor?

5 A. All over.

6 Q. Doctor, in your treatment of such patients, do  
7 you generally find that their symptoms clear up  
8 or heal?

3 MR. ROGAN: Objection.

10 A. The soft tissue injuries that occur around  
11 joints, perhaps except to a major joint like the  
12 knee, especially in the smaller joints such as  
13 the neck and the back, we anticipate that within  
14 a reasonable period of time, in a patient of  
15 this age group, would relatively clear up in a  
16 period of six to eight weeks.

17 In a younger person, a shorter period of  
18 time. In an older person, perhaps as long as 12  
19 weeks.

20 Q. Doctor, based on your physical examination of  
21 Mr. Valentine, the review of the medical records  
22 which we have marked as exhibits, and your  
23 experience in orthopedic surgery, do you have an  
24 opinion based upon a reasonable degree of  
25 medical certainty as to what Mr. Valentine's

1       physical condition was in August of 1987, when  
2       you saw him?

3                   MR. ROGAN:  Objection.

4       Yes.

5       And what is that opinion?

6                   MR. ROGAN:  Objection.

7       It is my opinion that he did not have any  
8       significant residual manifestations of injury to  
9       his neck, to his back, or to his knee.  
10      Doctor, in your examination of Mr. Valentine in  
11      August of 1987, did you discover any objective  
12      findings that would account for Mr. Valentine's  
13      complaints of pain?

14                  MR. ROGAN:  Objection.

15      It was my opinion that when I examined him that  
16      his physical examination was within normal  
17      limits, and I did not find any reason other than  
18      a psycho-physiological aspect to explain the  
19      continuance of his symptoms referable to  
20      discomfort.

21      And what do you mean by a psycho-physiological  
22      aspect?

23      I think that there is a tendency for a patient  
24      of this nature to hold on to a group of symptoms  
25      which to him may be very important, to the

1 doctor are of minimal importance, and would not  
2 deter him from returning to his normal  
3 activities.

4 Doctor, based on your physical examination of  
5 **Mr.** Valentine, your review of the medical  
6 questions or the medical records, excuse me,  
7 which we have marked as exhibits, and your  
8 experience in orthopedic surgery, do you have an  
9 opinion based upon a reasonable degree of medical  
10 certainty as to whether Mr. Valentine is  
11 employable'?

12 MB. ROGAN: Objection.

13 Yes, I have an opinion.

14 And what is that opinion?

15 Yes, I think the man is employable, and I think  
16 that I stated in my report that there **should** be  
17 some functional limitations as to the amount  
18 that he is to lift in his work.

19 **And**, doctor, that leads me to my next question,  
20 and that is, based on your physical examination  
21 of Mr. Valentine, your review of the medical  
22 records which we have marked as exhibits, and  
23 your experience in orthopedic surgery, do you  
24 have an opinion based upon a reasonable degree  
25 of medical certainty as to whether Mr. Valentine



1 has any physical restrictions in his normal work  
2 life os in his daily life?

3 A. Yes. Based on my examination and the x rays  
4 which I observed, I thought that functionally he  
5 should be **capable** of working, lifting a maximum  
6 of 50 pounds and, if possible, to limit his  
7 lifting from waist level up.

8 Q. What would be the reasons for those physical  
9 limitations?

10 A. Because of **the** arthritic changes in his back,  
11 the overuse phenomena of repeated bendings and  
12 lifting heavy loads would tend to aggravate the  
13 pre-existing axthritis.

14 Q. Doctor, based on **your** physical examination of  
15 Mr. Valentine, your review of the medical  
16 **records** which we have marked as exhibits, and  
17 your experience in orthopedic surgery, do you  
18 have an opinion based upon a reasonable degree  
19 of medical certainty as to what injuries Mr.  
20 Valentinc sustained in his incident of December  
21 1, 1982?

22 MR. ROGAN: Objection.

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. What is that opinion?

25 A. Yes. I would concur with the treating

1 physicians that he had a sprain to the areas of  
2 his neck and his back, and a contusion to his  
3 right knee.

4 Q. Doctor, based on your physical examination of  
5 Mr. Valentine, your review of Llic medical  
6 records which we have marked as exhibits, and  
7 your experience in orthopedic surgery, do you  
8 have an opinion based upon a reasonable degree  
9 of medical certainty as to when the sprains that  
10 you have just described should have cleared up  
11 in Mr. Valentine's low back and neck area?

12 MR. ROGAN: Objection.

13 A. It is my opinion that a man of this age should  
14 have been able to return to work in that time  
15 frame that I alluded to previously, namely six  
16 to eight weeks.

17 Q. Doctor, based on your physical examination of  
18 Mr. Valentine, your review of the medical  
19 records which we have marked as exhibits, and  
20 your experience in orthopedic surgery, do you  
21 have an opinion based upon a reasonable degree  
22 of medical certainty as to whether Mr.  
23 Valentine's present complaints are related in  
24 whole or in part to the incident of December 1,  
25 1982?

1 MR. ROGAN: Objection.

2 A. I have an opinion.

3 Q. And what is that opinion?

4 MR. ROGAN: Objection.

5 A. They are not at all related to the injury of 1,  
6 December, 1982.

7 Q. What is the basis for that opinion, doctor?

8 A. Again, soft tissue injuries should clear in a  
9 reasonable period of time, which I have  
10 indicated to be in the neighborhood of six to  
11 eight weeks.

12 MR. DOVER: Thank you very much,  
13 doctor. I have no further questions at this  
14 time.

15 - - - -

16 CROSS-EXAMINATION OF MALCOLM A. BRAHMS, M.D.

17 BY MR. ROGAN:

18 Q. Doctor, my name is Michael Rogan, and I  
19 represent Mr. Valentine in his lawsuit against  
20 Consolidated Rail Corporation.

21 Doctor, do you have your file with you?  
22 Could we 30 off the record?

23 VIDEOTAPE OPERATOR: We are off the  
24 record.

25 - - - -

1 (Off the record.)

2 - - - -

3 MR. ROCAN: Back on the record.

4 VIDEOTAPE OPERATOR: Stand by. We  
5 are on the record.

6 Q. Doctor, I am correct in that you only saw Mr.  
7 Valentine on one occasion?'

8 A. That is correct.

9 Q. And that was on August 11th of 1987?

10 A. That is correct.

11 Q. And Mr. Dover requested that you do a physical  
12 examination of Mr. Valentine?

13 A. Yes, that's right.

14 Q. And he asked you to review numerous medical  
15 records regarding Mr. Valentine?

16 A. That's right.

17 Q. And, in fact, he sent you a six page letter  
18 detailing the different medical records that  
19 refer to Mr. Valentine?

20 A. Yes, that's right.

21 Q. And in response to that physical examination and  
22 the medical records, you prepared and sent a  
23 letter to Mr. Valentine detailing your opinions  
24 regarding Mr. Valentine's condition?

25 A. That is correct.

1 symptoms?

2 A. That is what he told me.

3 Q. And walking creates pain?

4 A. Right.

5 Q. Now, doctor, you then did a physical examination  
6 of Mr. Valentine?

7 A. That's right.

8 Q. And in that physical examination you had Mr.  
9 Valentine basically you lure himself in different  
10 positions to see whether or not anything he did  
11 created any pain that he could tell you or  
12 elicited any pain, is that basically correct?

13 A. Well, that is only in a few maneuvers that are  
14 carried out. Of course the patient can complain  
15 of discomfort throughout the examination if he  
16 so desires.

17 Q. And when you are doing a physical examination,  
18 you have to rely on the patient to tell you when  
19 he is feeling pain and when he isn't feeling  
20 pain, when you are doing maneuvers?

21 A. No, we don't have to do that. We -

22 Q. You don't rely on the patient telling you?

23 A. We know if a patient complains, and we are ready  
24 to accept that, but we are aware if the patient  
25 complains whether or not those complaints are

1 real or not.

2 Q. Okay. Now, during that examination you did do a  
3 flip test, I believe it is called?

4 A. That's right.

5 Q. And a flip test is done to determine whether or  
6 not a patient is experiencing pain?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Now, the test that you did was positive,  
9 correct?

10 A. Yes, that's right.

11 Q. And that means you elicited pain in response to  
12 the movement?

13 A. He experienced the pain during the maneuvers  
14 that I did with Llie patient.

15 Q. All right. And a positive flip test, that may  
16 indicate such things as nerve root irritation or  
17 muscle spasm?

18 A. Not muscle spasm, more likely nerve root  
19 irritation.

20 Q. Okay. By the way, doctor, muscle spasm, what  
21 exactly is muscle spasm?

22 A. It is an increased tone of the muscle.

23 Q. And, basically, isn't that an indication of a  
24 sign from the body saying that there is  
25 something wrong in the back and it is reacting

1 to it, so the muscle Lenses up?

2 Yes, that is -- in a colloquial manner, that is  
3 true, y e ~ .

4 Okay. Doctor, you **also** did a test Lor straight  
5 leg raising'?

6 Yes.

7 And you indicated it went Lo 60 degrees?

8 That's correct.

9 What's normal for straight leg raising?

10 Sixty degrees is a **lower** point of normal. Some  
11 people who are flexible can go as much as 90  
12 degrees.

13 Okay. And I also -- you also indicated that  
14 when he was standing, you asked him Lo bend, he  
15 went over to 30 degrees. What is considered to  
16 be normal Cor that test?

17 Well, it depends on the patient's size, and  
18 height. A patient this man's height and weight  
19 we **would** expect **that** he should be able Lo go  
20 without any problems to 70 degrees.

21 And he only went to 30 when he first started Lu  
22 elicit pain, and Lhen you asked him Lo continue  
23 going down and he only went to 40 degrees, is  
24 that correct?

25 That's correct.

1 And then he went down until he said it hurts?  
2 He just **didn't** go any further.  
3 He just didn't go any further.  
4 He had pain at 30 degrees, **but** he went to 40 and  
5 continued to complain of pain.  
6 I am saying, when he had the straight leg  
7 raising, he went to 60, he complained of pain  
8 when he got to 60?  
9 No, I didn't say **that** he complained of pain. I  
10 said that he didn't go any further because he  
11 **had** hamstring muscle contracture, which didn't  
12 permit him to go any further than 60 degrees.  
13 And we would anticipate that in the standing  
14 position, **if** the hamstring muscle contracture  
15 was the basic reason for not being able to go  
16 any further, that he would go at least to 60  
17 degrees in a standing position.  
18 Some **of** us can't go more than 60 or 70  
19 **degrees** if we have significant hamstring muscle  
20 that are tight and that are contracted.  
21 Okay. Doctor, now, just so I am sure, you are  
22 not a neurologist, is that correct?  
23 I am not a neurologist.  
24 And you are not a psychologist?  
25 I am not a psychologist.



1       You are a board certified orthopedic surgeon?

2       That is correct.

3       Now, doctor, you indicated something about his  
4       walking, that you figure that he came in that he  
5       was walking normally, except For a gait caused  
6       by his shoes that you thought were uneven?

7       Yes, that's right.

8       Did you ask him to take off his shoes to see if  
9       he walked normally without Llie shoes on?

10      He did take his shoes off, and he did walk along  
11      the examining table without a limp and without  
12      the use of his cane.

13      So he did walk without his shoes off or -

14      Yes, I have them take their shoes off so that I  
15      can examine them.

16      All right. Doctor, I notice that you did not  
17      ask him, though, why lie was wearing his shoe or  
18      why he was using a cane, isn't that correct?

19      I did not ask him.

20      You did not ask him that?

21      I did not ask him.

22      Okay. And as I understand it, you did not find  
23      anything wrong with his righL knee?

24      That's correct.

25      His right knee, basically, then was - - well,

1 strike the question.

2 Doctor, you have reviewed the x rays, also,  
3 of his right knee?

4 A. Yes, I have.

5 Q. And it is your opinion as far as you can see  
6 that his right knee is normal?

7 A. His right knee is normal, and I would like to  
8 explain what I saw in his knees further to  
9 complete that aspect.

10 Q. I am sure my opposing counsel will ask you on  
11 cross-examination.

12 A. No. I think it is proper for me to tell you at  
13 this point in time, that when I reviewed his  
14 x-rays, he has no evidence of any arthritis. He  
15 has a slight degree, a minimal degree of medial  
16 joint line narrowing, which in my opinion is  
17 consistent with his age and his size.

18 And he has also what is known as a  
19 Pellegrini-Stieda disease, which is an area of  
20 calcification in the area of the attachment of  
21 the medial collateral ligament, which has  
22 nothing to do with his intra-articular problems  
23 of his knee.

24 Q. Doctor, what is synovial fluid?

25 A. Synovial fluid is a dialysate of the blood mixed

1 with a special mucinous substance produced by  
2 the synovia in the knee which provides the knee  
3 with a lubrication to permit the joints to move  
4 in a normal manner.

5 Q. And synovial thickening, what is synovial  
6 thickening?

7 A. Well, synovial fluid has a certain osmotic  
8 quality. In many instances like synovial fluid  
9 can become more liquid in character or thicker  
10 in character, depending upon on what is wrong on  
11 the inside of the knee.

12 The good lord is a very, very good  
13 engineer, and when one has some little things  
14 floating around in the knee, little loose bodies  
15 floating around in the knee, the synovial fluid  
16 becomes thicker. It is like adding thick oil to  
17 an old automobile. And if the fluid is thin in  
18 character, it's because of yet a different kind  
19 of a disease entity.

20 Normally the synovial fluid in the knee, if  
21 it is there by virtue of trauma, doesn't have  
22 much of a difference in the osmotic quality of  
23 the knee joint. We can test that by depending  
24 upon the turbidity when we do a special test on  
25 the synovial fluid to determine whether it is

1       diseased or not.

2       Gut synovial fluid or synovial thickening can be  
3       **caused** by trauma'?

4       Oh, yes. On a transient basis, yes.

5       Now, doctor, **you** did review the x rays that you  
6       indicated of Mr. Valentine from the date of the  
7       accident from **two** years later?

8       That's correct.

3       And you **also** reviewed the x-ray reports from St.  
10       Anthony's hospital?

11       That's correct.

12       And in all those **x-ray** reports, they all  
13       indicate that he does, and in the x rays,  
14       themselves, it **does** indicate that he does have  
15       L-4 L-5 disc disease at that space, is that  
16       correct?

17       I don't know that he has disc disease at the  
18       space. He has a degenerated disc and arthritis.  
19       Degenerative arthritis at that level?

20       **Yes**, right.

21       And that is causing or **there** is a narrowing at  
22       that space?

23       That's correct.

24       And a narrowing means, basically, that the  
25       spaces between the vertebra are, at that level,

1        anyway, are more narrow than when it is at the  
2        other levels or more narrower than they should  
3        be?

4        Yes.    That's right.

5        And, doctor, isn't it correct that when that  
6        docs narrow down, that that diseases tile space  
7        through which the nerve roots, themselves, come  
8        out of?

9        Yes, that can happen very, very -- for a  
10       different reason than what you stated, but you  
11       are right, it can compromise the space occupied  
12       by the nerve root.

13       All right.    And, doctor, in those x-ray reports  
14       they also indicate that there is spurring at  
15       that space?

16       That has nothing to do with the nerve roots.

17       That is way out of ~~the~~ position of ~~the~~ nerve  
18       roots.

19       I understand that doctor, but --

20       The answer is yes, there is spurring.    That is  
21       what the arthritis is, it is the spurring.

22       And, doctor, that degenerative arthritis he has,  
23       that is **permanent** in nature?

24       Oh, yes.

25       Now, degenerative arthritis in and of itself,

1       that is not uncommon for a man that is 44 years  
2       old and of the age of Mr. Valentine, that is not  
3       too uncommon to find degenerative arthritis in a  
4       man his age?

5   A.   I think that your answer is **that's** correct.  
6       However, it is more likely that the degenerative  
7       **changes** would occur at the lumbosacral joint  
8       space than at **the** L-4, 5 level in a man of his  
9       age, and for the general run of arthritic  
10      changes that we see in the lumbar spine.

11                   VIDEOTAPE OPERATOR: We are off the  
12      record.

13                   - - - -  
14                   (Off the record.)

15                   - - - -  
16                   VIDEOTAPE OPERATOR: Stand by. We  
17      are on the **record**.

18   Q.   And, doctor, it isn't uncommon particularly for  
19      an individual to have degenerative arthriLis in  
20      the back who is involved in a heavy labor type  
21      of work'?

22   A.   Are you asking me whether it is common for them  
23      to develop arthriLis?

24   Q.   It is not uncommon to find degenerative  
25      arthritis in the back of a man who is 43 years

1       old who **has** a history of doing heavy work  
2       throughout his lifetime?

3                       MR. DOVER:   Objection.

4   A.   I don't think it is proper to **characterize** that  
5       because of his work.  There is some people who  
6       never did a heavy day's **work** in their life who  
7       have arthritis worse than I have seen in his  
8       back.

9   Q.   And, doctor, there **are** some people who do go  
10       through life with degenerative arthritis in  
11       their back who never have any problems with  
12       their back'?

13   A.   That is correct, except when they do something  
14       over the ordinary things that they do everyday.

15   Q.   So a person who does have degenerative arthritis  
16       in their back **and** does do something that is out  
17       of the ordinary **will** then have problems in his  
18       back?

19   A.   Yes.  Transiently, that is right.

20   Q.   Well, doctor, isn't it **also** possible for those  
21       problems for that person to be experiencing,  
22       isn't it possible that they could have some type  
23       of permanent character to the problems that they  
24       are experiencing?

25       That should be proven by objective findings or

1       sophisticated tests, which have been done in  
2       this particular patient, and found to be  
3       negative.

4   Q.   But there are some individuals where it is  
5       possible that when they do something out of the  
6       norm, that they can develop permanent problems?

7   A.   Not permanent. Overuse or transient things, not  
8       permanent. It is very unlikely that even a  
9       person with severe arthritis who may be very,  
10      very symptomatic for a short period of time, he  
11      usually reaches his steady state again in a  
12      reasonable period of time, six, eight, 10, 12  
13      weeks.

14   Q.   Doctor, it's your opinion at this time that Mr.  
15      Valentine can physically return to some type of  
16      gainful employment, is that correct?

17   A.   That is my opinion.

18   Q.   All right. And I believe you stated earlier,  
19      you are not a trained psychologist?

20   A.   That is correct.

21   Q.   And you are not a trained vocational analyst?

22   A.   I am not.

23   Q.   So that you, **therefore**, isn't it fair to say,  
24      that you don't know what job Mr. Valentine is  
25      capable of doing at this point from an emotional



1 or an educational basis?

2 . I think I know that I am not a vocational expert  
3 to tell him what is available in his vocational  
4 pool, but I think I know what kind of work he  
5 can do.

6 . Doctor, in your report you further - well, you  
7 do state that in addition to Mr. Valentine being  
8 physically able to return to work, that Mr.  
9 Valentine could return. However, he has to have  
10 some limitations on his ability to return to  
11 work?

12 . Yes, I stated that, that I thought that the  
13 limit should be in the amount he lifts and how  
14 he lifts it.

15 . And you stated that the functional limitations  
16 that you find is that he should not lift more  
17 than 50 pounds?'

18 . Yes.

19 . And that he should not lift below his waist  
20 level?

21 . It's not that he shouldn't. I would recommend  
22 that he doesn't do that, in order to keep him  
23 viable on his job.

24 . Doctor, I would like you to assume that Mr.  
25 Valentine's normal job with the railroad as a

7 signal maintainer is a job that involves a lot  
2 of walking over long distances over uneven  
3 ground, it requires him to constantly climb  
4 telephone poles, to string wires across those  
5 telephone poles, that as part of his job duties  
6 he has to lift and manhandle weights of up to  
7 and over hundred pounds on a frequent basis.  
8 That in addition to that, he has to pull, push  
3 and twist in very awkward positions.

10 It is a fair statement that if you were to  
11 assume that job statement I just gave you, it is  
12 your opinion that Mr. Valentine is not  
13 physically capable of performing that job that I  
14 just listed to you?

15 MR. DOVER: Objection.

16 A. I think that he is capable of doing parts of  
17 that job. I would wish that some of the aspects  
18 of that job be limited with the functional  
19 limits that I have already suggested.

20 Q. Doctor, there were some questions regarding his  
21 time as a paratrooper in the Army. Were you  
22 supplied any records that indicated Mr.  
23 Valentine suffered any kind of a problem as a  
24 paratrooper, any medical records that said he  
25 suffered an injury as a paratrooper?

1 I didn't even know he was a paratrooper, so I  
2 can't do that.

3 Now, doctor, you indicated that you took a look  
4 at Dr. Boyle's records and you agreed with his  
5 statement that -- strike the question.

6 You did take a look and review Dr. Boyle's  
7 records?

8 Go ahead.

9 And you gave us what that was?

10 Yes.

11 And you gave us a definition of what strain and  
12 sprain was. Did you say, and just correct me,  
13 you said that a strain was more severe than a  
14 sprain?

15 No, no, no. Just the opposite.

16 That a sprain is more severe than a strain?

17 Yes, that's correct.

18 And when a strain docs occur, that's some type  
19 of injury to the ligaments surrounding the  
20 vertebra and the nerves in a person's spine'?

21 Are you talking about a strain or a sprain? IL  
22 we are talking about the more signifacant, the  
23 more serious injury is a sprain, and a sprain  
24 does include all the soft tissues, which  
25 includes the ligaments.

1 . And a strain?

2 . A strain may not include the ligaments. It may  
3 include muscle fibers, soft tissues to a lesser  
4 degree. The ligaments are usually not -

5 . Okay.

6 -- involved,

7 . And the soft tissues and the muscles around the  
8 back, isn't it fair to say that they act as  
9 protective barrier against the nerves in the  
10 back and to maintain the bones and the vertebrae  
11 in the back?

12 . No, I don't like the idea that you are using  
13 them as protective cerclages around the nerves.  
14 No, that is not true at all.

15 It is true that the muscles, and perhaps  
16 even if I may include the ligaments in the soft  
17 tissues, even in a strain, let's include that as  
18 what we call a first degree injury, that the  
19 nerves would not likely to be involved, unless  
20 there was a major, major disruption of the bony  
21 architecture of the neck or the back.

22 So the muscles go into a protective spasm  
23 because of irritation, direct trauma to the  
24 muscles, direct trauma to the soft tissues, and  
25 the muscles would react in a secondary fashion

1 if the nerves were involved. The muscles would  
2 go into spasm if the nerves were involved.

3 But most of the time the reason for the  
4 spasm is not related to the nerves directly. It  
5 is due to the facets in the neck and in the  
6 back, the articular facets that produce the  
7 stiffness and the spasm.

8 Q. Okay. Now, doctor, you did have the opportunity  
9 to review Dr. Yashon's records, I believe that  
10 was contained in your report?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Did you know that Dr. Yashon is a neurologist?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Now, doctor, if I were to tell you that in a  
15 deposition that we took a couple weeks ago in  
16 which Dr. Yashon stated that it is more probable  
17 than not that the pain that MI- Valentine is  
18 suffering now is related -- it is more probable  
19 than not that the pain he is suffering now is  
20 related in whole or in part to the accident of  
21 December 1, 1982, would you disagree with that  
22 statement then?

23 MR. DOVER: Objection.

24 A. Yes, I would.

25 Q. All right. Now, doctor, these evaluations that

1       you do, you do about **one or two** of these  
2       evaluations a day, is that correct?

3       . Sometimes as many as one or two a day.

4       Sometimes they are less frequent than LhaL. But  
5       that's a pretty **good** average.

6       . And you did this examine at the request of Mr.  
7       Dover':'

8       . Yes.

9       . And you have done this type of evaluation before  
10      for Mr. Dover?

11      Oh, yes.

12      **In** fact, you have also done evaluations **Pur**  
13      other people **in** his office, **such** as Forrest  
14      Norman?

15      It is likely he did. I don't know Mr. Norman.

16      I don't think I met Mr. Norman.

17      Do you remember in your deposition being asked  
18      whether you **knew** Mr. Forrest **Norman** and  
19      **answering** that, in fact, you **do** know Mr. Forrest  
20      Norman?

21      If Mr. Norman **were** here, and I saw him, and if I  
22      did recognize him **and** I saw him, I would say I  
23      would. But that is **not** unusual. Sometimes I  
24      don't recognize **names** of even **close** relatives.  
25      And, doctor, you charge for the time that you do

1 spend on these matters for the evaluations, that  
2 is correct?

3 A. We all do, don't we?

4 Q. And, in fact, what you charge is, you are going  
5 to charge \$500.00 for the first hour, and  
6 \$150.00 for every half. hour of the deposition?

7 A. That is correct.

8 Q. And you are going to charge Mr. Dover \$500.00,  
9 at least \$500.00, I don't believe we have gone  
10 over an hour yet. Maybe we have gone over an  
11 hour,

12 A. Oh, we have gone over an hour. So he is going  
13 to pay more than \$500.00.

14 Q. He is going to pay more than \$500.00 for this  
15 deposition?

16 A. Yes. Yes, he is.

17 Q. And our firm, through Mr. Mike Michelson, Look  
18 your. discovery deposition at an earlier time, is  
19 that correct?

20 A. That's correct.

21 Q. And you charged our office \$650.00 for that  
22 deposition?

23 A. Anything over an hour, anything over an hour and  
24 less than hour and a half, it is \$150.00 for  
25 every half. hour after the first hour, and so

1       that's the charge that I make, and that is the  
2       standard fee for everyone.

3       . And on top of that, you charge \$100.00 for the  
4       examinations, themselves?

5       . Oh, absolutely.

6       . And in addition to the \$100.00, you will charge  
7       \$150.00 for the reports, which would have  
8       included the report that you sent to Mr. Dover?

9       . That is correct.

10      . And then in addition, you did review a lot of  
11      medical records?

12      . Yea, that's right.

13      . How many hours did you spend reviewing medical  
14      records?

15      .. I can't even begin to tell you that, I don't  
16      know. But I charge on the basis of time as well  
17      for reviewing those records.

18      . And the time you charged for that is, you charge  
19      \$150.00 per hour in preparation for the  
20      depositions, themselves, such as the one we are  
21      doing here today, and for the deposition we  
22      took, for our firm?

23      . That's correct.

24      . And for the review of those documents?

25      . Yes, that's correct.



1 MR. ROGAN: I have no other  
2 questions.

3 - - - -  
4 FURTHER CROSS-EXAMINATION OF

5 MALCOLM A. BRAHMS, M.D.

6 BY MR. DOVER:

7 Q. Doctor, just to follow up very quickly, Mr.  
8 Valentine's attorney, Mr. Rogan, has asked you  
9 in regards, he has asked you questions in  
10 regards to nerve roots being compromised.

11 In your physical examination and in your  
12 review of the records, did you find any evidence  
13 that any nerve roots in Mr. Valentine's body,  
14 either in the cervical spine, the lumbosacral  
15 spine were in any way compromised.

16 MR. ROGAN: Objection.

17 A. I did not, and neither were they found in the  
18 sophisticated tests, which included the CT scan,  
19 the myelogram and the EMG.

20 Q. And, doctor, you also indicated, I believe?, that  
21 you thought Mr. Valentine should have a  
22 functional limitation, I think you described it  
23 of lifting 50 pounds, is it below the waist  
24 level?

25 A. Not below the waist level.

1 Q. Not below the waist level. And once again, what  
2 was the reason that you believe that **that**  
3 functional limitation should be placed on Mr.  
4 Valentine?

5 MR. ROGAN: Objection. Asked and  
6 answered.

7 A. Because the degenerative changes in the lumbar  
8 spine *live* likely to be aggravated by repeated  
9 bending below the waist and lifting weights of  
10 50 pounds or more.

11 Q. Doctor, based upon your review of the x rays,  
12 the medical records, and your physical  
13 examination of Mr. Valentine, do you have an  
14 opinion within a reasonable degree of medical  
15 certainty as to whether *or* not that degenerative  
16 arthritis that you have just described is in any  
17 way related to the incident of December 1,  
18 1982?

19 MR. ROGAN: Objection.

20 A. There is no question in my mind that this was  
21 present prior to the 1st of December, 1982, is  
22 verified by the x-rays taken on the 2nd of  
23 December, 1982, and I have already suggested  
24 that arthritic changes **would** not; be evident in  
25 any joint of **this** nature in less than 18 months

1 prior to any one insult.

2 Q. Are there any other functional limitations that  
3 you feel that Mr. Valentine should have?

4 A. I don't really think that there is much in his  
5 job capacity that much else has to be suggested  
6 to be eliminated.

7 MR. DOVER: Thank you, doctor.  
8 Nothing further.

9 MR. ROGAN: I have nothing  
10 further.

11 VIDEOTAPE OPERATOR: Doctor, you  
12 have the right to review this tape for its  
13 accuracy or you may waive that right.

14 THE WITNESS: I waive it.

15 VIDEOTAPE OPERATOR: Will counsel  
16 allow Multivideo Service to remain the custodian  
17 of this tape until the time of trial?

18 MR. DOVER: I will.

19 MR. ROGAN: I will let you burn it  
20 if you like.

21 VIDEOTAPE OPERATOR: We are off the  
22 record.

23

24

---

MALCOLM A. BRAHMS, M.D.

25

C E R T I F I C A T E

The State of Ohio, ) SS:  
County of Cuyahoga.)

I, Susan M. Cebbron, a Notary Public within and for the State of Ohio, authorized to administer oaths and to take and certify depositions, do hereby certify that the above-named MALCOLM A. BRAHMS, M.D., was by me, before the giving of their deposition, first duly sworn to testify the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth; that the deposition as above-set forth was reduced to writing by me by means of stenotypy, and was later transcribed into typewriting under my direction; that this is a true record of the testimony given by the witness, and was subscribed by said witness in my presence; that said deposition was taken at the aforementioned time, date and place, pursuant to notice or stipulations of counsel; that I am not a relative or employee or attorney of any of the parties, or a relative or employee of such attorney or financially interested in this action.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and seal of office, at Cleveland, Ohio, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, A.D. 19 \_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Susan M. Cebbron, Notary Public, State of Ohio  
650 Engineers Building, Cleveland, Ohio 44114  
My commission expires August 16, 1988

## LAWYER'S NOTES

[illegible]

# 495

STATE OF OHIO )  
 ) SS:  
CUYAHOGA COUNTY )

IN THE COURT OF COMMON PLEAS

CASE NO. 94339

PATRICIA WHEARTY, ET AL, )

PLAINTIFFS, )

VS. )

SUE PAWLAK, ET AL, )

DEFENDANTS. )

VIDEOTAPE DEPOSITION

OF

DR. MALCOLM BRAHMS

JUDGE GORMAN

VIDEOTAPE DEPOSITION taken before Jon Jastromb, a  
Notary Public within and for the State of Ohio, pursuant to Notice  
ina as taken on October 15, 1986 in the office of Dr. Malcolm  
brahms, 26900 Cedar Road, Beachwood, Ohio. Said deposition taken  
of Dr. Malcolm Brahms is to be used as evidence on behalf of the  
defendant in the aforesaid cause of action, pending in the Court  
of Common Pleas, within and for the County of Cuyahoga, for the  
State of Ohio.

APPEARANCES:

MR. HOWARD SCHULMAN,

On Behalf of the Plaintiffs,

MR. REGINALD TRUBEY,

On Behalf of the Defendant,  
Lee Messenheimer,

MR. FRED VERGON,

On Behalf of the Defendant,  
Sue Pawlak.

1 OPERATOR: We're on the record.

2 Doctor, would you raise your right  
3 hand please. Do you solemnly swear  
4 the testimony you are about to give  
5 in this matter to be the truth,  
6 the whole truth, and nothing but  
7 the truth, so help you God?

8 DR. BRAHMS: I do.

9 DURING DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MR. REGINALD TRUBEY:

10 Q Doctor, my name is Reginald Porter Trubey, Junior.  
11 I represent Lee Messenheimer. For the record, sir, would  
12 you state your full name please?

13 A Dr. Malcolm A. Brahms.

14 Q Are you a duly licensed physician in the State of  
15 Ohio, sir?

16 A I am.

17 Q And when did you obtain your license?

18 A 1950.

19 Q Do you maintain an office in this city?

20 A I do.

21 Q And how long have you been practicing your profession

22 A Since 1955.

23 Q All right, sir. And where did you receive your  
24 medical training?

25 A Western Reserve University.

1 Q All right, sir. And when did you graduate from  
2 there, sir?

3 A 1950.

4 Q All right, sir. Did you take any further studies?

5 A Yes. I took an internship and residency in  
6 orthopaedic surgery.

7 Q And where was that, sir?

8 A My internship was at Cleveland City Hospital now  
9 known as Cleveland Metropolitan General Hospital and a  
10 year of general surgical training at that same institution.

11 Q All right, sir.

12 A Followed by 3 years of orthopaedic surgery; one  
13 at Mt. Sinai Medical Center, and two at the Indiana  
14 University Medical Center in Indianapolis, Indiana.

15 Q All right, sir. I take it then that you do  
16 specialize in orthopaedic surgery?

17 A That is correct.

18 Q Would you please tell the jury what the specialty  
19 of orthopaedic surgery is?

20 A Orthopaedic surgery is that branch of medicine  
21 that deals with the investigation, the preservation, and  
22 the restoration of the form and function of the musculo-  
23 skeletal system by medical, surgical, or rehabilitative  
24 means.

25 Q All right, sir. Are you on the staff of any



1 hospitals here in the area?

2 A I am.

3 Q And what are those hospitals, sir?

4 A Mt. Sinai Medical Center and Suburban Community  
5 Hospital.

6 Q All right, sir. Do you presently teach at any  
7 medical schools?

8 A I do.

9 Q And what medical school or schools is that, sir?

10 A Case Western Reserve University.

11 Q And I take it that you teach orthopaedic surgery?

12 A That is correct.

13 Q All right, sir. Do you belong to any professional  
14 societies or medical associations?

15 A Yes, I do.

16 Q And what are they, sir?

17 A I am a member of The Cleveland Academy of Medicine,  
18 The Ohio State Medical Association, The American Medical  
19 Association. I am a fellow of The American College of  
20 Surgeons, a fellow of The American College of Ortho....  
21 American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons. I am a member  
22 of The American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons for Sports  
23 Medicine, one of the founding members of The American Academy  
24 of Orthopaedic Surgeons of the Foot and Ankle. I am a  
25 member of The Clinical Orthopaedic Society, The International

1 Society of Orthopaedists and Traumatologists, The Mid  
2 America Association, and The Southern Medical Association.

3 Q All right, sir. What are the requirements before  
4 a physician can be certified as a fellow or a diplomat?

5 A It requires completion of residency training in  
6 orthopaedic surgery followed by an examination, both oral  
7 and written, and after two years in practice a repeat oral  
8 and written examination.

9 Q All right, Doctor. Is this certification something  
10 on a national basis versus a state basis?

11 n Yes. It is on a national basis and there are  
12 international members of the society as well.

13 Q I see. Doctor, have you written any papers that  
14 have been published in the various medical and or surgical  
15 journals?

16 A Yes, I have.

17 Q Could you for the jury, sir, give us some of those  
18 articles or papers?

19 A Well, I have written articles in many of the  
20 orthopaedic journals and the author of a chapter in two  
21 of the most recent orthopaedic textbooks on the market.

22 Q All right, Doctor. At my request, sir, did you  
23 examine the plaintiff in this case, Patricia Whearty?

24 A I did.

25 Q And who is paying for that examination, sir?

1 A You.

2 Q Thank you. When did you examine the plaintiff, sir?

3 A I saw her for the first time on the 27th of December,

4 1985

5 Q All right, sir. And did you keep a record of that  
6 examination?

7 A I did.

8 Q Do you have that record with you today?

9 A Yes, I do.

10 Q Was that record made at that time or shortly after  
11 the examination of the plaintiff?

12 A My history and physical examination was done in  
13 long hand at the time and a report rendered and typed and  
14 sent on the 30th of December which was 3 days later.

15 Q And that was to me, sir, was it not?

16 A That is correct.

17 Q All right. Thank you, Doctor. Would that report  
18 that you sent to me refresh your recollection as to the  
19 examination of the plaintiff and taking the history of the  
20 plaintiff?

21 A Yes, I have it in front of me.

22 Q All right, sir. Doctor, what history did the  
23 Plaintiff give to you on the date of her examination?

24 A She told me that on the 24th of December, 1983 that  
25 she was involved in a motor vehicle accident which occurred

1 on 1-90 and West 40th Street. She was a front seat passenger  
2 in the automobile and was not certain whether or not she was  
3 wearing a seatbelt. She was enroute to Church after dinner  
4 and an automobile on the right of their automobile bumped  
5 the right front fender of their car causing their car to  
6 go into a-skid. They were perpendicular to the traffic  
7 when they were hit on the passenger side. The patient  
8 reports that she was not knocked unconscious, but on impact  
9 felt as if, quotes, "My rectum turned inside out." There  
10 was a major impact and the car causing....in the car  
11 causing the windows to be broken. The patient was asked  
12 and was able to move her fingers and toes. She was taken  
13 by an ambulance to St. John's Hospital and was hospitalized  
14 there for approximately one month. No surgery was done.  
15 She was seen in the hospital by Drs. Cobert, Corrigan,  
16 Nadar, and Kilroy. She was aware that she had a fracture  
17 of her ribs, of her pelvis, and a laceration of her right  
18 leg. She reported that she had an injury to her left knee,  
19 but said that this was, quotes, "Never X-rayed." Her right  
20 knee was examined. There was an injury to her neck. NO  
21 tubes were inserted in the emergency room. A catheter  
22 was placed in her bladder, Prior to her discharge she was  
23 able to use a walker in the hospital. She continued to  
24 use assistance in her gait for 3½ months. The patient  
25 reported pain in her back, in her spinal column especially

1 to the left of the mid line, numbness in her left leg and  
2 her buttocks. She noted continuing pain for the following  
3 year with pain radiating into her right lower extremity.  
4 There was an also experience of tingling in her right arm  
5 which was benefited cervical traction. She had two episodes  
6 of treatment in physical therapy in the summer of 1984 and  
7 the summer of 1985, At the time that I examined her  
8 in December of 1985 she reported that she had back pain  
9 manifested by some spasms, pain in her left buttocks, and  
10 occasionally in her right buttocks as well. She said she  
11 sleeps on her side with her legs drawn up because of the  
12 pain in her back. She said that the pain awakens her  
13 intermittently. She is unable to stand for long periods of  
14 time. She has difficulty bending. Pushing, pulling, and  
15 shoveling...and shoving....shoveling aggravate her symptpms.  
16 She is unable to give the proper attention to her 8 year  
17 old child; that is bending to lift her or play which are  
18 the usual attentions that a child demands at this age.  
19 She said she tires easily. She is unable to enjoy gardening  
20 as she did prior to her injury. She is unable to dance.  
21 She has difficulty, quotes, "Getting around." Shopping  
22 for groceries is done by her son. She told me that her  
23 work is that of a coorindator for a billing service of an  
24 insurance company. She was able to return to work on the  
25 26th of March, 1984. She had changed her work duties as

1 a coordinator in the insurance company to the family group  
2 instead of the individual insurance. She has experienced  
3 tingling with her work duties principally in her right  
4 arm and accordingly cervical traction has been recommended  
5 and used. The pain in her neck is on the right side with  
6 radicular pain into the right arm. The symptoms in her  
7 neck have improved with exercises and traction. The injury  
8 to her knees she reports that the right was worse than  
9 the left. She had medial thigh pain manifested by an ache.  
10 There is pain in her right leg as well. She has increasing  
11 symptoms when there is weather changes. Standing aggravates  
12 her symptoms. She had equal difficulty going up or down  
13 stairs. She does not do the laundry because of the stairs.  
14 Stairs do cause pain in her groin. Coughing and sneezing  
15 intermittently cause pain and intermittently she is  
16 awakened from her sleep. Bowel movements do not cause  
17 any difficulty while intercourse causes pain in her back.  
18 She does have some stiffness in the morning. Kneeling  
19 and stooping equally cause pain and spasm and knee pain.  
20 She is able to walk 20 minutes without difficulty. Standing  
21 aggravates her symptoms. Sitting and driving especially  
22 long distances aggravates the pain. She is able to cross  
23 her legs and to dress herself. Her household duties; she  
24 says that she does no heavy cleaning duties which are done  
25 by other members of her family. She is able to cook on

I weekends, but standing causes her major difficulties.  
2 She is unable to lift below her waist and she is able to  
3 estimate approximately how much.... she was unable to  
4 estimate how much she was able to lift and states, for  
5 example, lifting a grocery bag would be impossible. Her  
6 sports include walking and swimming and she is now unable  
7 to dance. That represented the history.

8 Q All right. Doctor, after taking the history of the  
4 plaintiff, Miss Whearty, did you conduct an examination?

10 A I did.

11 Q And what were the findings of that examination,  
12 Doctor?

13 A The physical examination revealed that we were  
14 dealing with a 52 year old, 145 pound, 5'6" female. The  
15 examination of her cervical spine revealed that she was  
16 able to put her chin towards her chest, which is known  
17 as flexion, 55 degrees. She was able to extend 50 degrees.  
18 The right and the left lateral flexion, that is turning  
19 her head from one side to the other, was 45 degrees. The  
20 rotation both to the right and the left was 80 degrees.  
21 These measurements were made with a cervical cervogram  
22 which is a device to measure these motions. She did have  
23 scapular angle pain; the left was worse than the right.  
24 The Adson sign is absent. The hyperabduction test is  
25 normal. She was able to stand and flex forward 60 degrees

1 at: which point she said that she experienced pain and  
2 discomfort in her back. She was able to bend ....side  
3 bend 20 degrees. Her shoulder motions in abduction  
4 elevation, internal, and external rotation were all within  
5 normal limits. Elbow joint motions were normal. There  
6 was no evidence of muscle spasm in the region of the cervical  
7 spine. She had a mild degree of trapezius muscle soreness  
8 on the left. Her reflexes were physiological. No evidence  
9 for any motor weakness or sensory loss and her pulses were  
10 palpable. The low back examination was done and the  
11 straight leg raising sign was permissible to 70 degrees  
12 bilaterally with pain on the left at the extreme. There  
13 is no evidence for muscle spasm. There was decreased sensory  
14 perception in the lateral thigh of her left lower extremity.  
15 There was no evidence of motor weakness. The patient was  
16 able to stand on her heels and her toes. Her reflexes  
17 were judged to be physiological. There was a quarter inch  
18 difference in the circumference of her calves; the left  
19 being smaller than the right. Her pulses were palpable,  
20 her leg lengths were equal, and her hip joint motions  
21 were normal. It was noted that she had bilateral  
22 hallux valgus deformities. The Fabere sign for her hips  
23 was negative. The examination of her knees revealed no  
24 evidence of any effusion; that is water on the knee on  
25 either side. She had no evidence of any medial or lateral,



1 inward or outward, joint line pain. The grinding test  
2 was no performed on the right side. There is no evidence  
3 of medial or iateral instability indicating that the  
4 collateral ligaments were intact. The Drawer sign and  
5 Lockman Test was also negative. There was patellofemoral  
6 tenderness on the right which means in pushing the kneecap  
7 downward and moving it about that she experienced pain on  
8 the right and none on the left. Full extension of her  
9 right knee caused pain on the right, but was absent on  
10 the left.

11 All right. Doctor, just so the jury can better  
12 understand some of the tests that you did and the findings  
13 I am just going to briefly go over some of the tests that  
14 you did and if you could possibly explain it in layman's  
15 terms to the jury.

16 Sure.

17 Concerning the cervical spine, what is meant by  
18 flexion and extension of the cervical spine?

19 That means bending the head forward and backward.  
20 The ranges of motion that were recorded were within  
21 normal limits. That is normal range.

22 All right, Doctor. Also you showed a negative  
23 Adson's sign. What is a Adson's sign?

24 The Adson sign is a test done to determine whether  
25 or not there is any impingement of the brachial plexus by

1 holding the arms in a certain position and then moving  
2 the head from side to side.

3 Q All right, Doctor. And what is the significance  
4 of not finding a positive Adson sign?

5 A Well, it means that there is no evidence of any  
6 impingement of the major nerves which come from the brain,  
7 through the neck, and into the arms.

8 Q All right, Doctor. Also you mentioned that the  
9 plaintiff underwent a hyperextension test of the cervical  
10 spine. What type of test is that?

11 A I didn't say anything about hyperextension text  
12 of the cervical spine.

13 Q I'm sorry. I thought you did.

14 A Hyperabduction.

15 Q I'm sorry.

16 A A hyperabduction test is a test to determine whether  
17 or not there is any evidence of any impingement of the blood  
18 vessels which go from the arm....from the region of the  
19 neck into the arm and out to the hands.

20 All right. Doctor, what is the significance of  
21 finding that the plaintiff had no paravertebral muscle  
22 spasm in the cervical region?

23 A Well, there was no evidence of any present  
24 reason for the muscles to be taut or painful because  
25 there was no evidence for, at that point in time, any reason

1 for the muscles to be taut.

2 Q All right, Doctor. Also concerning the cervical  
3 spine you mentioned that you found no motor weakness or  
4 sensory change?

5 A Yes. That means that her hands, her grip, her  
6 movements were within normal limits.

7 Q All right, Doctor. You also mentioned that the  
8 plaintiff had palpable pulses, is that correct?

9 A Yes.

10 Q What does that mean?

11 A Well, there is no interruption of the blood supply  
12 coming through the major vessels from the heart, into the  
13 region of the chest, and out into the arms.

14 Q Okay. Going now to the lumbar spine and some of  
15 the tests that you did, again, what is the significance.  
16 of finding no paravertebral muscle spasm in the plaintiff's  
17 lumbar spine?

18 A Again, there is no evidence of any reasons at  
19 the time that I examined her for any limitation of motion.  
20 Spasm would limit the movements of her spine so that there  
21 was no evidence of any acute nature of irritation to  
22 the muscles or to the nerves which could cause spasm.

23 Q Okay. Again, I think, Doctor, you found that  
24 there was no motor weakness in the low back or extremities?

25 A No, there was .....there was no evidence of any

1 motor weakness.

2 Q Okay. And also, Doctor, what is the significance  
3 of the plaintiff having normal reflexes; that being  
4 physiological? What does that mean?

5 A That means when we tap them with a reflex hammer  
6 at the knees and at the ankles that the response is normal.  
7 If a person has an injury or a deficit in the nerve it  
8 would interrupt that reflex arc meaning that there may be  
9 a reason for a reflex arc change. She had none. She was  
10 within normal limits.

11 Q All right, Doctor. You found in your examination  
12 that the plaintiff had a bilateral...and I hope I pronounce  
13 this correctly....hallux valgus deformity?

14 A Yes. Those are just bunions and not an uncommon  
15 thing in woman.

16 Q All right, Doctor. What is meant by having a  
17 negative Fabere sign?

18 A The Fabere sign is a test done....The word Fabere,  
19 "F" stands for flexion, "A-B" stands for abduction, and  
20 the "E-R" for external rotation meaning that her hips  
21 could be placed in that position which would indicate  
22 whether or not there was any damage to the sacroiliac  
23 joint and or whether there was any limited motion of the  
24 hip joint itself. This test was within normal limits. .

25 Q All right, Doctor. NOW to the examination of the

1 plaintiff's knees. What is the significance of the plaintiff  
2 having no effusion bilaterally?

3 A Well, if one has an effusion in the knee it would  
4 indicate that there is something inside the knee which is  
5 causing the knee to tier to an increased amount of fluid.  
6 Normally all of us have a very minute amount of fluid  
7 just enough to keep the joints lubricated. When someone  
8 has an irritation in the knee, cartilage damage, an  
9 injury to a meniscus, that can evoke a response of irritation  
10 producing more fluid in the knee. There was no evidence of  
11 that in this particular instance.

12 Q All right, Doctor. Again I believe that you found  
13 that there was no medial or lateral instability of the knees?

14 A Yes.

15 Q What does that mean? Can you explain that to the  
16 jury?

17 A Yes. On either side of the knee there is a major  
18 ligament that makes for stability of the medial collateral  
19 ligament and the lateral collateral ligament, as well as  
20 all of her cruciate ligaments were totally within normal  
21 limits, meaning that there was no evidence of any reasons  
22 for her knee to be sloppy.

23 Q All right, Doctor. Also I believe that you found  
24 that the plaintiff had a negative Drawer sign and Lockman:  
25 Test?

1 A Yes.

2 Q Could you explain that to the jury?

3 A The Drawer sign and the Lockman Test are done to  
4 indicate whether or not there is any evidence for a  
5 cruciate ligament injury. She didn't have that.

6 Q All right. Doctor, you mentioned in your report  
7 that you did not perform the grinding test?

8 A Yes.

9 Q Why was that, sir?

10 A I didn't really think it was necessary in view of  
11 all the other tests being normal. It would indicate a  
12 tear of...a flank tear of a medial meniscus, a bucket  
13 handle tear, and obviously I didn't think it was necessary  
14 to do.

15 Q All right, Doctor. Were any X-rays ordered by  
16 you, sir?

17 A Yes.

18 Q And did you receive a report from the radiologist?

19 A Yes, I did.

20 Q All right, Doctor. Could we possibly go over each  
21 one of the findings as to each area that was X-rayed: that  
22 being the cervical spine, the lumbar spine, the knees, and  
23 the hip?

24 A Let me locate my X-ray report.

25

OPERATOR: We're off the record.

OPERATOR: We're on the record.

1

2

Q

Doctor, did you have a chance to review the X-rays<sup>s</sup>  
of let's first start with the plaintiff's cervical spine?<sup>?</sup>

3

4

A

Yes. I did. I concur with the findings reported<sup>l</sup>  
by the radiologist who sent a report, Dr. Wyse. She had  
X-rays of her neck, cervical,...

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

6:25:17 - MR. SCHULMAN: Just for<sup>r</sup>  
the record, let the record indicate<sup>ate</sup>  
an objection to his reading from<sup>n</sup>  
the X-ray report of what someone<sup>?</sup>  
else has observed.

12

Q

Okay.

13

A

Well, we did have a discovery deposition and I showe<sup>lowe</sup>  
these X-rays at that time. The X-rays are not available to<sup>to</sup>  
demonstrate at this point in time since they are in somebody<sup>body</sup>  
else's hands. They are not in the office and they are not<sup>ot</sup>  
in the X-ray office. I think that at that point in time  
I personally interpreted those X-rays for you, Mr. Schulman,<sup>man,</sup>  
right here in this office.

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

6:25:50 - MR. SCHULMAN: For the<sup>e</sup>  
record I would move to strike every<sup>very</sup>  
thing the witness has just said as<sup>s</sup>  
not being responsive to any  
question. There is no substitute<sup>te</sup>  
for going through the appropriate<sup>te</sup>

procedures....

DR. BRAHMS: Fine.

MR. SCHULMAN: ....for putting forth  
the witnesses' testimony.

A Fine. There is no way that I can read the X-rays  
without their being here without reading this report. I  
will glad to read it if you want me to.

Q All right. Yes please, Doctor.

A The X-rays....(VO)

6:26:10 - MR. SCHULMAN: (VO)

Objection.

n The X-rays of the cervical spine, films, and  
multiple projections show no loss of height of the  
vertebral bodies. The interspace disc spaces....the  
intervertebral disc spaces appear maintained except for  
some slight narrowing at the C5-6. Osteoarthritic spurring  
is present at C5-6 and C6-7 anteriorally. The vertebral  
bodies and the appendages otherwise visualized appear intact.

3 All right. Doctor, if we could just stop for a  
minute. What is meant by the phrase intervertebral disc  
spaces appear maintained except for slight narrowing at  
C5-C6?

6:26:56 - MR. SCHULMAN: For the  
record, let the record indicate a  
continuing objection to any question:



1 asked about the report and the  
2 doctor's ....any information contained  
3 in the doctors reading of the  
4 report. I don't want to interrupt  
5 your examination any further.

6 MR. TRUBEY: Fine.

7 MR. SCHULMAN: So I just want to  
8 have a continuing objection.

9 MR. TRUBEY: No problem.

10 A From between each two vertebrae there is what is known  
11 as a disc which is a fibrocartilaginous structure that  
12 separates each vertebrae ....each two vertebrae. The  
13 interpretation that the intervertebral disc spaces are  
14 maintained means that there is no loss in the height  
15 of those intervertebral discs. The narrowing at the  
16 two levels, C5-6 and C6-7, indicates that there is some  
17 degenerative changes. The spaces are narrower and there  
18 is an association of some arthritic changes seen at the  
19 same levels, again, indicating arthritic degenerative  
20 changes in the disc spaces and in the vertebral bodies.

21 Q All right. Also Doctor, there is noted an  
22 osteoarthritic spurring present at C5-C6 and C6-C7  
23 anteriorly. What does that mean, sir?

24 A That means on the front portion of the vertebrae  
25 when the films are viewed that there are little projections

which point out from the bodies of the vertebrae. These are degenerative arthritic hypertrophic spurs.

Q All right, Doctor. Again, just to emphasize, I take it that you did review the X-rays of the plaintiff's cervical spine, did you not?

A I did. (VO)

6:28:45 - MR. SCHULMAN: (VO)

Objection.

A I did. I reviewed them and I reported them without the necessity of reading the report from Dr. Wyse.

6:28:53 - MR. SCHULMAN: And move to strike all of the witnesses' answer after I did.

Q Doctor, what were your findings after reviewing the plaintiff's lumbar spine; the X-rays of her spine? (VO)

6:29:07 - MR. SCHULMAN: (VO)

Object.

A The lumbar spine, the films and multiple projections show a slight scoliosis with a convexity to the left. Scoliosis is a side curvature; a curvature from one side to the other. There is no loss of the height of the vertebral bodies that are demonstrated. The intervertebral disc spaces appear maintained except for narrowing of the L4-5 space to a moderate degree. A grade 1 spondylolisthesis of L4 and L5 is demonstrated probably on a degenerative basis.

1 There is some degenerative changes involving the small joints  
2 posteriorly in the mid and lower lumbar spine. Moderate  
3 osteoarthritic change is present anteriorly in the mid  
4 and the lower lumbar spine. The vertebral bodies and the  
5 appendages otherwise as visualized appear intact. The  
6 sacroiliac and the hip joints are maintained.

7 Q Just so the jury understands, Doctor, could you  
8 tell us what scoliosis means?

9 A Yes'. Scoliosis is a curvature of the spine. It  
10 indicates a deviation. The spine is straight and any  
11 deviation to the side is scoliosis.

12 Q All right. Doctor, again what does a grade 1  
13 spondylolisthesis mean?

14 A This is a forward slipping of the vertebrae;  
15 all of the lumbar vertebrae above 4, 3, 2, and 1 which  
16 are all the lumbar vertebrae. It is a forward slipping  
17 of those vertebrae on the 5th lumbar vertebrae, the one  
18 below, and that results because of arthritic changes  
19 which occur in the facet joints; the little joints  
20 behind. With the loss of the articular cartilage on  
21 those little facets the body of all of the vertebrae  
22 slides forward making a decreasing intervertebral foramina  
23 at that level.

24 Q All right. Doctor, and finally what is meant by  
25 a moderate osteoarthritic change?

1 A Well, that indicates that there is more than just  
2 a minimal amount of arthritis and that this is a rather  
3 significant amount of arthritis seen in that area.

4 Q Okay, Doctor. Did you have an occasion to review  
5 the X-rays of Patricia Whearty's knees?

6 A I did.

7 Q All right. And what do you recall from reviewing  
8 those X-rays?

9 A The X-rays of her knees were totally within normal  
10 limits.

11 Q Okay, Doctor. Doctor, did you have an opportunity  
12 to review the X-ray results of the plaintiff taken at  
13 St. John's Hospital on the date of the accident?

14 A I don't remember reviewing her X-rays. I reviewed  
15 the files from those hospitals.

16 Q Okay, Doctor. Did you have an occasion to review  
17 the St. John Hospital records of the plaintiff, Patricia  
18 Whearty?

19 A I did.

20 Q Okay. Did you have an occasion to be able to review<sup>w</sup>  
21 two reports from Dr. Elwood Nader who treated Patricia  
22 Whearty?

23 A Yes, I did.

24 All right. Doctor, having obtained a history from  
25 the plaintiff, after reviewing her hospital records and the

records of Dr. Elwood Nader and his reports, and after examining the plaintiff, do you have an opinion based upon a reasonable degree of medical certainty as to the plaintiff's medical condition today?

A Yes.

Q And what is that opinion, sir?

A Yes. In so far as her neck is concerned the patient has some degenerative changes in her neck which account for her discomfort. In so far as her low back is concerned she has enough arthritis as manifested by the arthritic changes seen on the X-ray as well as spondylolisthesis to indicate that she has some arthritic changes in her lumbar spine. It is my opinion that she has a degenerated meniscus in her knee which accounts for the symptoms in her knees.

Q Okay. Again, Doctor, based upon taking a history of the plaintiff, after reviewing her hospital records, and the doctor reports of Dr. Elwood Nader, do you have an opinion based upon a reasonable degree of medical certainty as to whether or not the automobile accident in question proximately caused any injury to the plaintiff's knees?

A I think that in the injury that she....if she did sustain an injury, and likely she did, that that was a short experience of discomfort and that there was no significant

1 injury as a result of that accident. If she has a  
2 degenerated meniscus it could have aggravated her symptoms,  
3 but didn't increase the degenerative changes that are there.

4 Q If you would for the jury would you please tell  
5 them what a degenerative meniscus is?

6 A Yes. In the knee there are two little menisci.  
7 They are like washers. One is on the inside and one is  
8 on the outside of the knee. These little structures are  
9 fibrocartilaginous structures. They are not seen on an  
10 X-ray. They are triangular in shape. The free edge, the  
11 edge closest to the inside to the middle of the knee, is  
12 a very thin....almost like a fish's tail. These menisci.  
13 with age may become friable and they are....*may* become  
14 soft, friable, and show change as tears with minor fraying  
15 at the distal....at the free edge. It is not an uncommon  
16 condition. It is something that we see frequently. It is  
17 a condition that can occur as a natural process and  
18 be cared for today with arthroscopic surgery.

19 Q All right, Doctor. I take it arthroscopic surgery  
20 is done on an out patient basis?

21 A Yes.

22 Q All right. Again, after taking the history from the  
23 plaintiff, after reviewing her hospital records, and the  
24 records of Dr. Elwood Nader and his reports, and after  
25 examining the plaintiff, do you have an opinion based upon

1 a reasonable degree of medical certainty as to the  
2 plaintiff's present low back condition?

3 A Yes. I think that.....I do have an opinion.

4 Q What is that opinion, sir, and the basis for  
5 your opinion?

6 A This patient has enough arthritis in her back  
7 that she can have intermittent low back problems. This  
8 is an arthritic condition. It is a condition which is  
9 likely to progressively become....more arthritis is likely  
10 to occur with time. The articular spondylylisthesis is  
11 not likely to increase, but with extra activities of  
12 lifting, bending, and so forth she can have symptoms of.  
13 discomfort as she said she does.

14 Q Okay. Doctor, again based upon having taken a  
15 history from the plaintiff, after reviewing her hospital  
16 records and the records and reports of Dr. Elwood, and  
17 after examining the plaintiff, do you have an opinion based  
18 upon a reasonable degree of medical certainty as to the  
19 plaintiff's hip condition and injury she sustained?

20 A Well, she had a fractured pelvis. This pelvic  
21 ring that was fractured was such that it was fractured  
22 without any displacemen . There was no injury to her hip  
23 joint per se. There was no injury to the sacroiliac  
24 Joint. The fracture, as she stated, was troublesome for  
25 at least 3½ months. After that heals she is likely not to

1 have very much discomfort based on the pelvis itself, but  
2 certainly on the arthritic changes in her back.

3 Q All right, Doctor. You stated that the plaintiff  
4 had a fracture of the pelvis or fractures of the pelvis  
5 without displacement. What does that mean?

6 A Well, it means that she had a crack, but that the  
7 bones did not become malaligned. It was broken and they  
8 remained in place with no disturbance in the symmetry of  
9 of pelvis.

10 Q And why is that important, sir?

11 A It is important because it....while she had a  
12 fracture she didn't sustain a disruption of the pelvis  
13 ring; a very important kind of a fracture.

14 Q Okay. And again, Doctor, based upon the history  
15 that you took from the plaintiff, after reviewing the hospital  
16 records of the plaintiff, and after reviewing Dr. Elwood's  
17 records and his reports, and after examining the plaintiff,  
18 do you have an opinion based upon a reasonable degree of  
19 medical certainty as to the condition of the plaintiff  
20 today relative to the 5th...the fracture of her 5th  
21 transverse process of her 5th lumbar vertebrae?

22 A Yes. She had fractures of her rib, the fracture  
23 of her pelvis, and the fracture of her transverse process  
24 as reported by the doctors who treated her after the  
25 accident. The transverse process fracture is a very, very



1 acutely painful condition. The pain is likely to disappear  
2 within three weeks time. It is not a....it doesn't remain  
3 a functionally disturbing problem even if that bone fails  
4 to heal.

5 Q All right, Doctor. You mentioned in your report  
6 that the plaintiff experienced some trapezius muscle  
7 soreness.

8 A Yes.

Q What is that?

10 A That is the muscles which go from the nape of the  
11 neck out to the shoulders. I think that her symptoms can....  
12 or her trapezius muscle soreness can all be explained on  
13 the arthritic condition of her neck.

14 Q All right. Thank you, Doctor. I have no further  
15 questions.

DURING CROSS EXAMINATION BY MR. HOWARD SCHULMAN:

17 Q Doctor, my name is Howard Schulman. I represent  
18 Pat Whearty who is the plaintiff in this action, you  
19 realize that, don't you, Doctor?

20 A Yes.

21 Q Okay. I would just like to ask you a few questions  
22 to try to clarify it if I can. First, let me ask you,  
23 Doctor, when a patient visits you for treatment what is  
the first thing that you do?

25 A Take a history.

1 Q Okay. And what do you do after you have completed  
2 the history?

3 A Do a physical examination.

4 Q What do you do after you have completed the physical  
5 examination?

6 A Get X-rays if necessary.

7 3 Okay. And after the history, the physical  
8 examination, and the X-rays, what is your next step?

9 A Well, if the patient is one that I am going to  
10 treat I will recommend the treatment that is necessary.

11 ? Okay. And that is medications perhaps?

12 It may be medication, it may be physical therapy,  
13 it may be an operative procedure; it can any one of those  
14 or more.

15 Okay. And would you then schedule another  
16 appointment for the patient?

17 Depending upon what the problem was, yes.

18 Q Okay. To determine whether or not the treatment  
19 that you had prescribed was working?

20 A Most of the time, yes.

21 Q And **at** the second appointment with the patient,  
22 would you then take a history?

23 A Oh, sure. To find out if there is any improvement,  
24 if the condition remains the same, better, or worse, and.  
25 if other things have to be done.

1 Q Okay. And that is to determine whether or not the  
2 condition has improved, or worsened, or not changed?

3 A That is right.

4 Q Then you would conduct another physical examination  
5 of the patient?

6 A Yes, uh-huh. A more limited exam this time than  
7 the first time.

8 Q I understand. But also to determine whethe or  
9 not the patient's condition had improved, worsened, or  
10 stayed the same?

11 A Yes.

12 Q Would you take X-rays of the patient again?

13 A Not if the X-rays that were taken previously were  
14 adequate. If more X-rays were necessary or if the symptoms  
15 suggested that there was another reason then other X-rays  
16 could be requested.

17 Q And if the patient's symptoms were continuing  
18 would you then prescribe treatment for the patient?

19 A I would prescribe treatment if I thought more  
20 treatment was indicated, if I thought that the patient  
21 had...we had to alter our course, had to change our  
22 medication; any one of those reasons, yes.

23 Q When you say alter your course or change medication,  
24 are you saying you might change the treatment if you thought  
25 the treatment that you had prescribed was not working?

1 A Yes, certainly.

2 Q And would you then have the patient come back for  
3 another appointment to determine whether or not the new  
4 treatment that you prescribed was working?

5 A It depends on what we are treating, yes.

6 Q Well, I am just asking whether these things  
7 are appropriate.

8 A Well... ..

9 Q Obviously if the patient is totally free of  
10 symptoms when he or she visits you the second time no  
11 additional treatment is necessary?

12 A It is different than treating a fracture and  
13 treating a person with a backache. The numbers of times  
14 that they come back and the frequency of their repeat  
15 examinations differs.

16 Q Okay. I am not speaking about patients with  
17 fractures.

18 A I am an orthopaedic surgeon and I see a lot of those.

19 Q I understand that. Let's say patients who were  
20 in Pat Whearty's situation where they were experiencing  
21 some pain after an automobile accident and the patient  
22 returned the second time still relating symptoms to you,  
23 you would then prescribe new treatment, different treatment,  
24 or continue the treatment as you thought appropriate?

25 A That is correct.

1 Q And ask her to come back for another appointment  
2 to see whether or not the treatment was helping her  
3 symptoms?

4 A Yes, that is correct.

5 Q And over the course of several appointments you  
6 would observe whether the patient was making any progress  
7 or the progress that she was making?

8 A Yes, that is right.

9 Q Okay. And have you had experiences, Doctor, where  
10 this process went on for years of observing the patient's  
11 progress or lack of progress in prescribing various  
12 treatment?

13 A No... . (VO)

14 6:44:41 - MR. TRUBEY: Objection to  
15 that. (VO)

16 A ...not unless the patient has a metastatic disease  
17 or some reason that we expect changes to occur and last  
18 forever.

19 Q After a number of visits with the patient, assuming  
20 that you had been the only treating physician involved,  
21 would you feel that you as the treating physician were the  
22 person in the best position to render an opinion as to  
23 the condition of the patient?

24 A Well, if I thought I needed consultation I would.  
25 get it.

1 Q And if you didn't think you needed consultation  
2 would you as the treating physician think that you were  
3 the person in the best position to evaluate the patient's  
4 condition and the patient's prognosis?

5 A Well, there is sometimes, you know, that patients  
6 benefit from getting second opinions. If our opinions are  
7 the same then the patient can come back and seek more  
8 treatment from me. If on the other hand she finds that  
9 the other physician is more to her liking or has told her  
10 something that she enjoys hearing better she may choose  
11 to go to him.

12 Q Okay. I am not talking though about the patient's  
13 choice in which doctor she sees.

14 A Yes.

15 Q I just want you to assume that you have been  
16 treating a patient for a period of time and periodically  
17 evaluating the treatment and the progress the patient  
18 was making.

19 A Yes. It is very infrequent that patients would have  
20 to come back over a long period of time for the same  
21 problem. If they have intermittent re-injury, falls,  
22 and things of that nature which cause recurrence of their  
23 symptoms then they come back. But we don't see patients  
24 with low back pain week after week, after week, and year.  
24 after year; usually they clear up pretty quickly.

1 Q But listen to my question, Doctor.

2 A Yes.

3 Q I am not asking about that. What I am asking you  
4 is after seeing the patient a number of times, are not you  
5 as the treating physician the person in the best position  
6 to evaluate the patient's condition and the patient's  
7 prognosis?

8 MR. TRUBEY: You mean versus  
9 another doctor to review that  
10 patient?

11 2 Versus anyone else who hasn't had that kind of  
12 repeat experience with a patient.

13 A If the patient, as in this case, had a fractured  
14 pelvis obviously I would be the better one to relate to  
15 than someone who had never seen her before.

16 ? As the treating physician?

17 A Sure.

18 Q Okay. Now you examined Pat Whearty on December 27th  
19 1985, is that correct?

20 A That is correct, yes.

21 Q How long did that examination take? How long  
22 did the history take first of all?

23 A We began our examination at 3:30 ....2:30 and the  
24 history portion lasted until 3:05.

25 2 Approximately 35 minutes?

1 A That is right.

2 Q Okay. And the exam lasted how long after the  
3 history was taken?

4 A I did not record the time on my examination and I  
5 can't tell you why I didn't, but I would say somewhere in  
6 the neighborhood of 15 or 20 minutes.

7 Q Okay. So a total of approximately 50 to 55 minutes  
8 that you saw Pat Whearty?

9 A Yes, that is right.

10 Q And that was all on December 27th, 1985, correct?

11 A That is correct.

12 Q You haven't seen Pat Whearty since December 27th,  
13 1985?

14 A I have not.

15 Q Now as far as you are aware, Doctor, Pat Whearty  
16 didn't have any neck pain prior to December 24, 1983; the  
17 date of the accident, is that correct?

18 A Yes, that is correct.

19 Q And as far as you are aware Pat didn't have any  
20 back pain prior to December 24, 1983; the date of the  
21 accident, correct?

22 A Yes, that is correct.

23 Q And as far as you are aware Pat didn't have any  
24 pain in her knees before December 24, 1983, correct?

25 A A qualified yes.



1       O               Okay. And as far as you are aware Pat didn't have  
2 any pain in her buttocks before December 24th, 1983, correct:

3       A               Yes, that is right, yes.

4       Q               And as far as you are aware Pat didn't have any  
5 pain in her extremities on December 24, 1983?

6       A               Yds, that is right.

7       Q               Now you took a medical history from Pat when you  
8 saw her on December 27th, 1985?

9 9       A               Right.

10       Q               And as you have related she told you what her  
11 physical problems on that date, correct?

12       A               Right.

13       Q               You took notes of what she told you?

14       A               Yes.

15       Q               And you have related to us what you have dictated  
16 into your report?

17       A               That is correct.

18       Q               Okay, Now you also had X-rays taken of her?

19       A               Yes.

20       Q               And the medical history that you took from Pat  
21 is on the first three pages of the report that you have  
22 on your lap?

23       A               Yes, that is right.

24       Q               Okay. By the way, do you remember her telling you  
25 that sometimes she had to crawl to get up steps when you

1 took a history from her?

2 No, I don't recall that. It is not in my history.  
3 I don't have any information of that and any stairs.  
4 Going up was equal to going down and does not do the  
5 laundry because of stairs. That she had groin pain,  
6 that is what she told me.

7 Okay. Do you recall her telling you that she  
8 constantly was taking aspirin or Advil for the pain she  
9 was experiencing?

10 No, I don't have that recorded. She may have said  
11 that. If all of those....all of those small things that  
12 are said may well have been said, but I don't record those  
13 things.

14 Okay, I see. So she may have said to you....

15 Oh, absolutely she could have said that.

16 That she takes aspirin or Advil constantly?

17 Yes.

18 And she may have said to you that she crawls up  
19 the steps because of the pain?

20 A I think I would have recorded that because it is  
21 in but I don't think....I don't have that in my

22  
23 Okay. Do you remember her saying to you that she<sup>ne</sup>  
24 had to change jobs?

25 Yes, yes.

1 Q Because of the problems?

2 A Yes, I related that. I related that.

3 Q Well, I am just asking you because you related  
4 that in your report that you wrote for Mr. Trubey that  
5 she had changed jobs.

6 A Yes, She told me that she changed from a billing  
7 problem and taking care of groups rather than individuals  
8 or vice versa. She did tell me that she changed her.....

9 Q Did she tell you that she did that because of the  
10 pain she experienced trying to do some of the tasks that  
11 were required?

12 A I assume she did it because she was uncomfortable  
13 doing what she did.

14 Q Okay, fine. Wow with respect to all of the things  
15 that you were told by Pat in your examination, all the  
16 things you reviewed....well, strike that. Let me rephrase  
17 the question. Is there anything that you observed in  
18 your examination or in reviewing any of the X-rays or  
19 any of the other medical records of Pat's that is  
20 inconsistent with anything that Pat related to you in  
21 your history and that you have recorded on the first  
22 three pages of your report?

23 A No, except that if you were to ask me if I believe  
24 that she didn't have pain in her knees or her neck or  
25 her back prior to this that I would have to say that I

1 would think that that is not a consistent reason.

2 Q Okay. Do you recall that we were here in your  
3 office for a deposition?

4 A Yes.

5 Q On the 18th of April, 1986?

6 A I know about that.

7 Q And do you recall that I asked you that same  
8 question at that time?

9 A No. I don't have that kind of recall, but if  
10 you said it I'll be glad to....

11 Well, I don't want you to take anything I say,  
12 Doctor, as an assumption unless I can show it to you. So  
13 I am going to hand you page 39 of the transcript of your  
14 deposition.

15 Yes, sir.

16 You were sworn under oath at that time, were you  
17 not, Doctor?

18 That is correct.

19 And do you recall at the bottom of page 39 on  
20 line 20 that I asked you, "Is there anything you observed  
21 in your examination, or in reviewing any of the X-rays,  
22 or any of the other medical records of Mrs. Whearty that  
23 is inconsistent with any of the statements that she related  
24 to you in the history that you have recorded on these three  
25 pages?" And, you answered, "No."

1 A Yes.

2 Q And that was *a* true answer at the time you gave *it*,  
3 Doctor?

4 A Yes, I said the same thing tonight.

5 Q Now am I correct, Doctor, that everything that she  
6 related to you as far as her symptoms, as far as her pain,  
7 as far as her difficulties is consistent with the injuries  
8 she suffered, the X-rays that you have observed, and the  
9 medical records that you have reviewed?

10 A Yes.

11 Q And would you expect a patient who had undergone  
12 the accident that Mrs. Whearty underwent on December 24,  
13 1983 and who had the injuries that she suffered on that  
14 date to experience the difficulties that she related to  
15 you on December 27th, 1985?

16 A Yes. No different than what I said tonight.

17 Q Am I correct, Doctor, that you believe what she  
18 said about her symptoms that she related to you on  
19 December 27th?

20 A Yes. I have no reason to believe that she was  
21 telling ~~me~~ anything except the truth. I qualify to you  
22 and say that a person with the degree of arthritis in  
23 her cervical spine and in her lumbar spine and the problems  
24 in her knees is not likely to be totally asymptomatic.

25 Q Now just so we understand what the symptoms were that

1 Pat related to you that you have testified both this evening  
2 and at your previous deposition are consistent with the  
3 accident..,

4 A Yes.

5 Q ...that she suffered?

6 A Right.

7 Q Okay. And I am speaking of the automobile accident  
8 on December 23....

9 A Yes.

10 Q December 24, 1983.

11 A Yes.

12 Q Okay. She told you that she had back pain manifeste  
13 by some spasms?

14 A Yes.

15 2 And that is an injury you would expect; that  
16 is a symptom you would expect after the accident that  
17 she experienced?

18 Oh, absolutely.

19 She told you that she had pain in the left buttocks  
20 and occasionally in the right buttocks?

21 Yes.

22 And that is a symptom you would expect h ving gone  
23 through an accident like she went through on December 24th  
24 1983?

25 Plus the arthritis and the spondylolisthesis which

1 she has in her bac .

2 Q I am only asking, Doctor, whether these are  
3 consistent.

4 A I know, but in order for me to relate to the Judge  
5 and the jury I think that a qualified answer has to be made  
6 and I will make it.

7 Q Okay. Well, just so you understand, Doctor. . . .

8 A I understand.

9 Q Your attorney, Mr. Trubey, will have an opportunity  
10 to ask you any questions he deems necessary to clarify  
11 anything that you said.

12 A Fine.

13 Q That is his function. Your function at this time  
14 is to answer my questions.

15 A I will answer your questions, Mr. Schulman.

16 MR. TRUBEY: But you have to let him  
17 respond to your questions.

18 A And I will qualify them not for you, but for the  
19 benefit of those people who are not here to understand  
20 what my qualified answers are. I think it is important  
21 that it be done that way.

22 a Okay. But you are answering a different question  
23 from the one I am asking you, Doctor.

24 4 I am not answering a different question. I am  
25 answering the question. . . .

1 Q Listen to me, Doctor, and I'll explain to you the  
2 difference.. ..

3 A Go right ahead.

4 Q .....so you can understand in your future answers,  
5 okay?

6 A Yes, sir.

7 Q What I am asking you is whether the symptoms that  
8 she related to you are consistent with someone who has gone  
9 through the type of accident that she went through. I  
10 am not asking you what your opinion now is as to the  
11 cause of those symptoms; that is for Mr. Trubey to ask as  
12 he did on direct examination. He can ask the same thing.  
13 on redirect examination.

14 A Yes.

15 Q Okay. I am just trying to ask you now whether  
16 these symptoms....and you have essentially answered all of  
17 this in general. I just want to go over them one by one.

18 A Sure.

19 Q Whether they are consistent with the type of  
20 accident that she went through and whether you would  
21 expect a patient who had gone through this type of  
22 accident to experience these symptoms regardless of whether  
23 you have said in your opinion she has any underlying arthriti  
24 condition or not?

25 A Yes, yes.



1 Q Oka . Ne' she related to you hat She sleeps on  
2 her side and that her legs...with her legs drawn up because  
3 of the pain in her back?

4 A That is right.

5 Q Is that a symptom you would expect from someone  
6 who had gone through this type of accident?

7 A It is a symptom I expect with anyone who has  
8 arthritis.

9 Q Okay. And is it also a synptom you would expect  
10 from anyone who has gone through this type of accident?

11 A Early after the accident and not 2 years later.

12 Q She told you that her pain awakens her intermittently

13 A Yes.

14 Q Okay. Is that a symptom you would expect with  
15 someone who had gone through this type of accident?

16 A Early and not this late.

17 Q She testified to you that she is unable to stand  
18 for long periods of time, is that a symptom that you would  
19 expect?

20 A A symptom with anyone who has spondylolisthesis  
21 and arthritis, yes.

22 2 And not a symptom you would expect from someone  
23 who had gone through this type of accident?

24 A Not 2 years later when I examined her.

25 Q Okay. She testified....or sorry....she related to

1           you that she has difficulty bending?

2           A               Yes.

3           Q               Is that a symptom you would expect in someone  
4           who had gone through this type of accident?

5           A               Someone who has arthritis and spondylolisthesis  
6           and not solely the result of the accident.

7           Q               Let me ask you a question with respect to this,  
8           Doctor. Isn't it your opinion that the accident aggravated  
9           the underlying arthritic condition that you believe to have  
10          existed in Mrs. Whearty's back?

11          A               Yes, that is true. That is right.

12          Q               And you have no information that she had any prior  
13          symptomatic problems with her arthritis, correct?

14          A               I have no information.

15          Q               Okay.

16                           MR. TRUBEY: You mean from Mrs.  
17                           Whearty?

18          A               That is right.

19                           MR. SCHULMAN: Once again, Mr. Trubey,  
20                           you have an opportunity to ask  
21                           questions on redirect examination.  
22                           You know it is improper to ask  
23                           questions while I am cross examining  
24                           the witness and I would appreciate  
25                           it if you would follow the

1 appropriate procedures.

2 MR. TRUBEY: I wasn't clear as to  
3 your question.

4 MR. SCHULMAN: This deposition is  
5 supposed to be conducted as it would  
6 be a trial. You know very well that  
7 you wouldn't be allowed to say  
8 any of those of things if there  
9 were a Judge present. I would  
10 appreciate it if you would behave  
11 as if this were being conducted  
12 at the trial because you are going  
13 to be asking the court to allow it  
14 to be used at the trial. You know  
15 your opportunity is on redirect  
16 examination.

17 Q Okay. Just so I can clarify it, it is your opinion  
18 that the accident on December 24th, 1983 caused an aggravatio  
19 of the arthritic condition in Pat Whearty's neck?

20 A Yes, that is right.

21 Q And it is your opinion that the accident on  
22 December 24, 1983 caused an aggravation of what you believe  
23 to be the arthritic condition in Pat Whearty's back, is  
24 that correct?

25 A That is right.

1 Q And she suffered a significant injury to her pelvis  
2 on that day?

3 A Yes, she did.

4 Q Did she not?

5 A Yes.

6 Q And that was the result of the accident, correct?

7 A That is correct.

8 Q And it takes a pretty good impact, doesn't it, to  
9 break the pelvis of a woman like Pat Whearty?

10 A Yes, it does.

11 Q Okay. She also suffered a fracture of her  
12 transverse process, correct?

13 A Yes.

14 Q And that was as a result of this accident?

15 A Yes,

16 Q Okay. Can you explain once again what a transverse  
17 process is?

18 A Sure. Each vertebrae has what is known as a  
19 body and has three processes; the spinous process....a  
20 spinous process which is what you feel in your back  
21 when you run your hand up and down your spine and there  
22 are two transverse processes on either side. These are  
21 little projections out from the vertebrae which serve to  
24 connect small muscles in the deep portion of the back. She  
25 did sustain a fracture of the transverse process.

1 Q And that is a very, very acutely painful injury?

2 A Yes, it is.

3 Q And in your opinion it is likely to disappear within  
4 three weeks time?

5 A Oh, yes.

6 Q But the pain could continue for three weeks time?

7 A It is very painful and progressively less painful  
8 and probably in 10 days to three weeks that pain is gone.

9 Q By the way, Doctor, why are they ....a fracture  
10 of the transverse process, why is it so very, very painful?

11 A Because it is surrounded by a large mass of muscle  
12 and there is a fair amount of bleeding which occurs and  
13 which causes the pain.

14 Q Pat also suffered a pulmonary embolism, is that  
15 correct?

16 A Yes.

17 Q And that was also as a result of the accident on  
18 December 24, 1983?

19 A Oh yes, that is a complication.

20 Q Okay. Can you explain what a pulmonary embolism  
21 is?

22 A Yes. That is a blood clot that goes from the  
21 pelvis or from the lower extremities to the lungs and  
24 forms a clot in the lungs.

25 Q Is that a potentially life threatening type of

1 injury?

2 A Yes, it is.

3 Q Can you explain why?

4 A Yes, sure. They get a loss of breathing. It may  
5 cause a certain reflex which causes the heart to stop  
6 beating.

7 OPERATOR: Excuse me. We're off  
8 the record.

9 END OF TAPE ONE.

10 START OF TAPE TWO.

11 OPERATOR: We're on the record.

12 DURING CROSS EXAMINATION BY MR. HOWARD SCHULMAN CONTINUED:

13 Q Am I correct, Doctor, that Pat Whearty also suffered  
14 a distortion of her urinary bladder?

15 A Oh, yes.

16 Q Can you explain what that is?

17 A Yes. When she had a fracture of her pelvis that  
18 of course caused. ...that also causes some bleeding and the  
19 hematoma which occurs, blood that accumulates in the pelvis,  
20 pushes the bladder over and it can be seen as a distortion  
21 when a cystogram is done.

22 Q And was that distortion of her urinary bladder  
23 a result of the accident on December 24, 1983?

24 A Oh, yes. Yes.

25 Q Okay. Doctor, you testified that in your opinion

1 Pat "hearty's knee problems were caused by a degenerative  
2 meniscus in her knee?

3 A Right.

4 Q And you testified that you can't see the meniscus  
5 on an X-ray?

6 A That is right.

7 Q Well, how can you tell if it degenerated if you  
8 can't see it on the X-ray?

9 A We look in the knee with a scope and we see it.

1 Q Okay. Am I correct that you didn't look in the  
1 knee of Pat Whearty with a scope?

1 A That is right.

1 Q Okay. So am I correct that there is no way for  
1 your to know whether or not the meniscus in her knee was  
1 degenerated?

1 A No, but I have been in practice long enough to know  
1 that that is probably the reason for her discomfort.

1 Q But with no objective signs that you could see  
1 that would indicate that?

2 A That is right.

2 Q Okay. It was an assumption that you made....

2 A That is correct.

2 Q ....based upon your experience?

2 A That is correct.

2 Q Are you familiar with Dr. Nader, Doctor?

1 A Yes, I know Dr. Nader.

2 Q You are aware that he was the treating physician  
3 of Pat Whearty?

4 A Yes, yes.

5 Q And still is the treating physician?

6 A Ye's.

7 Q Is he a competent orthopaedic surgeon?

8 A Yes. A fine orthopaedic surgeon.

9 Q Well respected in the community?

10 A Absolutely.

11 Q Is there anything about the treatment that she has  
12 rendered to Pat Whearty that you question in any way?

13 A Not a bit.

14 Q Nothing at all improper at all?

15 A Nothing at all.

16 Q Now the examination....well, strike that. The  
17 arthritic condition that you have testified to that you  
18 believe exists in Pat Whearty's back and in her cervical  
19 spine, is that arthritic condition something that develops  
20 gradually over time?

21 A Yes.

22 Q Is it part of the natural process of aging?

23 A It can be. It doesn't have to be, but it can be.

24 Q Is that process something that occurs to a certain  
25 extent in all of us?



1       A               It depends on the kind of work we do and the kind of  
2       activities that we are into. A football player when he  
3       is 20 years of age, 23 years of age, might have a lot more  
4       than I do right now and I am a lot older than that. But,  
5       at the same token minor arthritic changes after the age  
6       of 39 is not uncommon in a lot of vertebrae.

7       Q               So most people have some arthritic changes after  
8       the age of 39?

9       A               Yes. And it depends....as I said, it depends upon  
10      one's vocation or avocation whether or not that is more or  
11      less.

12     Q               I am 41, Doctor, would you expect that I have some  
13      of these minor arthritic changes?

14     A               Not very many yet.

15     Q               And.. ..

16     A               Unless you have played football or soccer or  
17      lacrosse or some such thing as that.

18     Q               Okay. And without asking you what your age is,  
19      Doctor, you are obviously older than I am, would you expect  
20      that you have greater arthritic changes in your spine?

21     A               I have a lot in my lumbar spine, but not in my  
22      cervical spine.

23     Q               Am I correct that the older we get the more likely  
24      it is that we have some of this process developing inside  
25      of us?

1 A Again, it depends upon the manner in which we live  
2 that makes it worse more or less.

3 Q And can this kind of condition be aggravated and  
4 become symptomatic and painful by some traumatic event?

5 A Yes, but for a certain segment of time.

6 Q Can you explain what you mean a certain segment of  
7 time?

8 A Yes. A person who has a traumatic injury to an  
9 arthritic condition, his symptoms may be three weeks, four  
10 weeks, six weeks, and then he gets better again.

11 Q Well, are you saying, Doctor, that someone who had  
12 a traumatic incident that aggravated an arthritic condition  
13 would cease to experience symptoms under all circumstances  
14 within a period of time?

15 A Yes, unless he has another injury.

16 Q And it wouldn't continue on after that?

17 A No. Not unless there is an overuse phenomenon  
18 or another injury.

19 Q Now you examined Mrs. Whearty for approximately  
50 to 55 minutes?

A That is correct.

Q The first part of the examination was a medical  
history, is that correct?

A That is right.

(phonic)

Q And am I correct that Carla Tricarchi who is

1 co-counsel for Pat Whearty was present during the history  
2 that was taken?

3 A Yes. That is written in my report.

4 Q And the second part of your examination was where  
5 you conduct all the tests that are related on your report  
6 that you have told us about?

7 A That is correct.

8 Q Am I correct that Miss Tricarchi requested that  
9 she be present during that examination?

1 A Yes.

1 Q Okay. And am I correct that you refused to allow  
1 her to be present during that examination?

1 A That is correct.

1 Q Did you have any reason for refusing?

1 A Yes. It is my....that is my posture in my examinations  
1 that unless there are reasons for the patient...for someone  
1 to be there that I conduct all of my examinations without  
1 the benefit of having an attorney in the examining room.  
1 There is no reason for it.

1 Q You are aware that Pat Whearty requested that  
1 Miss Tricarchi be there?

1 A I am not aware of that at all.

1 Q Are you aware that I requested of Mr. Trubey and  
1 Mr. Trubey agreed that....

1 A I am not aware of that.

1 Q ....Miss Tricarchi would be present .at that  
2 examination?

3 A I am not aware of that. Under special circumstances  
4 when I say that I don't want it and I get a call from an  
5 attorney requesting that I permit them to stay I may then  
6 permit them to stay, but in general I don't let secretaries,  
7 paralegals, or attornies stay for my examination.

8 Q And in this case you remember specifically  
9 Miss Tricarchi requested that she stay and that she  
10 be allowed to observe the tests you were performing?

11 A There is no doubt in my mind that she probably  
12 did, but I don't have an absolute recollection but I am  
13 certain that if she came along that she wanted to stay.

14 Q And you requested that she leave and in fact  
15 insisted that she leave?

16 A That is correct. That is correct.

17 a Have you testified in depositions before, Doctor?

18 A Yes.

19 Q Approximately how many times?

20 A Many times.

21 Q When you say many what do you mean?

22 I don't think it adds or subtracts from this  
23 case, but I do depositions not infrequently.

24 Okay. More than 50?

25 I don't think it makes any difference to this case

1           how many times I do a deposition. It doesn't make any  
2           difference. I don't want to answer something that I don't  
3           know exactly, but I do do a fair number of depositions.

4                     Well, with all due difference to you, Doctor,  
5           it is not position to determine what is or is not relevant  
6           to this proceeding. That is for the Judge to determine.

7                     Well, I will continue to state that I do many of  
8           them.

9                     Okay. Have you done more than 50 depositions?

10                    In a life time?

11                    Yes.

12                    Oh, yes.

13                    Have you done more than 100 depositions?

14                    I don't know.

15                    Have you testified at trial?

16                    Yes.

17                    Have you testified at more than 50 trials?

18                    No.

19                    Have you testified at more than 2 dozen trials?

20                    At the courtroom?

21                    Yes.

22                    I don't have any recollection the number of times,  
23           but it isn't an infrequent number.

24           Q           You have had a lot of experience then with testifying?

25           A           Oh, yes.

1 Q Now Pat Whearty wasn't sent to you by a doctor,  
2 am I correct?

3 A No, she was not.

4 Q She was sent to you by Mr. Trubey the defendant's  
5 attorney?

6 A That is correct.

7 Q Did Mr. Trubey explain to you what he wanted you  
8 to do in this case?

9 A No.

10 Q Did you understand what he wanted you to do in  
11 this case?

12 A Absolutely.

13 Q And what did you understand you were supposed to  
14 do?

15 A To examine the patient and give him a report of  
16 my physical examination and the history that I obtained.  
17 Mr. Trubey, like all other attorneys, know I call them  
18 as I see them.

19 Q Now what did you ....I'm sorry. How did you  
20 understand that that is what you were supposed to do?

21 A Well, you asked me if I have done many depositions,  
22 obviously I have done many examinations and they are routine.

23 Q So you have a routine for... .

24 A You ask a question, you examine a patient, and  
25 you render a report.

1 Q I would appreciate it, Doctor, if you would let me  
2 finish my question because I may ask something that you  
3 are not answering if you don't let me finish the question.

4 A I think I can answer anything that you ask me.

5 Q I don't think you can read my mind though, Doctor.

6 A No, but I think I can answer anything that you  
7 ask me, Mr. Schulman.

8 Q I am just requesting, Doctor, that you listen  
9 carefully to my question and let me finish the question  
10 before you respond.

11 A Fine.

12 Q Okay. Did you understand when Mr. Trubey sent  
13 Pat Whearty to you that you would be preparing a report  
14 to send to Mr. Trubey?

15 A That is done everyday. When I examine the patients  
16 I do examine them, take a history, examine, and send a  
17 report that day or shortly thereafter.

18 2 Did you understand when Mr. Trubey sent you Pat  
19 Whearty to examine that at some time you might have to  
20 give testimony at a deposition?

21 A Yes, that is quite common.

22 Q And did you understand when Mr. Trubey sent Pat  
23 Whearty for you to examine that at some time you might have  
24 to give testimony at a trial or at a videotape for use  
25 at trial as we are doing today?

1 A Yes, that is quite common.

2 Q Okay. Have you ever been hired by Mr. Trubey  
3 before?

4 A Yes.

5 Q To examine any plaintiff?

6 A Oh, yes.

7 Q How many times?

8 A I don't know.

9 Q More than a dozen?

10 A I don't know.

11 Q You don't know whether it is more or less than a  
12 dozen?

13 A Even if I knew I would tell you that many times,  
14 but I don't know exactly how many and I refuse to give  
15 you a figure.

16 Q Can I ask you whether you refuse to or you can't?

17 A I don't. I can't give you an honest....I am here  
18 on oath and unless I can tell you the truth I can't answer  
19 it any other way than to say many times.

20 Q I am just trying to clarify, Doctor, whether you  
21 can or can not answer or whether you refuse to answer.

22 A I can not answer an exact figure and so I am telling  
23 you many times.

24 Q Okay. When was the first time?

25 A I don't recall.



1 Q Was it more than a couple of years ago?

2 A I have no recollection as far as time is concerned  
3 and far as Mr. Trubey himself is concerned.

4 Q Okay. You have been hired to do the same thing  
5 by other lawyers of Mr. Trubey's law firm, is that correct?

6 A Oh, yes. Yes.

7 Q And Mr. Trubey said at your last deposition that  
8 every litigation attorney in Mr. Trubey's firm has hired  
9 you for this purpose, is that also your recollection?

10 A I don't know. If he were to mention their names  
11 I would be able to tell you if they are from his firm or  
12 not. I have examined for several men in that office.

13 Q Okay. Have you ever performed an examination when  
14 you were hired by John Rea, spelled R-E-A?

15 A No, not that I recall.

16 Q Have you ever performed an examination when you  
17 were retained by Joseph Snyder?

18 A I don't recall.

19 Q Henry Hentemann?

20 A Yes.

21 Q Richard Talbert?

22 A I don't recall,

23 Q Thomas Brunn, B-R-U-N-N?

24 A Yes, yes.

25 Q Gerald Jeppe, J-E-P-P-E?

1 A Yes, yes.

2 Q Terrence Keneally?

3 A Yes.

4 Q Don Brown?

5 A I don't know Don Brown.

6 Q Lyn Lazzaro?

7 A Yes.

8 Q Joe Wantz?

9 A I don't think I know him.

10 Q David Borland?

11 A I don't know that I know him.

12 a Kirk Roman?

13 A I don't think I know him.

14 . Okay. Don Brown you do know though?

15 A I don't think I know Don Brown. Any one of those

16 I may have examined, but I don't recall them.

17 . Okay. Do you know how many times you have examined

18 a patient when you have been hired by Mr. Hentemann to

19 do so?

20 A I don't recall.

21 Q Do you know how many times you have examined the

22 patient when you have been hired by Mr. Jeppe to do so?

23 4 I don't know any of these people in numbers. I

24 don't know those numbers. I have examined for those people

25 that you have named that I have recalled and I am certain that

1 I have examined more than one for those people that I said  
2 I do know.

3 Q Okay. And in each case you have prepared a report  
4 similar to the report that you prepared for Mr. Trubey in  
5 this case?

6 A Yes. Whether it is plaintiff or defense I do the  
7 same thing on each and every case.

8 Q Okay. And in each case you understood that at  
9 some time you might have to give testimony at trial?

10 Absolutely.

11 And in each case you understood at some time you  
12 might have to give testimony to depositions?

13 Yes, that is correct.

14 Now you charge these attornies for your services,  
15 is that correct?

16 A Yes, that is correct.

Q And your charge for the hour for a deposition of  
1 \$500.00 dollars, is that correct?

A That is correct.

2 And if you go downtown to testify at trial your  
charge is much more than that, is that correct?

Yes.

23 7:16:06 - MR. TRUBEY: Objection  
24 for the record.

25 What is your charge if you testify downtown at a

1 trial?

2 A I charge by the hour the same that I do here.  
3 It is \$500.00 dollars for the first hour and it is \$150.00  
4 dollars for every half hour thereafter.

5 Q Okay. By the way, do you have the same kind of  
6 relationship with any other defence firms in the city other  
7 than Myers, Hentemann, Snyder, and Rea?

8 A I have a relationship with plaintiffs and defense  
9 attornies in this city. I examine for both.

10 Q Do you examine patients at the request of the  
11 firm of Gallagher, Sharp, Fulton, and Norman?

12 A Occasionally, yes.

13 Q Okay. Do you examine patients at the request of  
14 Weston, Hurd, Fallon, and Paisley?

15 4 Yes, occasionally I do.

16 Q Do you examine patients....plaintiffs at the request  
17 of Kitchen, Mesner, and Deary?

18 A I think I have seen some patients from them, yes.

19 Q I could go on, Doctor. Is it your belief that you  
20 have examined patients for most of the large firms downtown?

21 A If you ask me specifically these questions I can  
22 answer them.

23 Q Arter and Hadden?

24 A Yes, I have examined for that office.

25 Q Reminger and Reminger?

1 A Yes, I have examined for that office.

2 Q Well, you are exhausting my memory, Doctor.

3 A I have examined for....

4 Q Ulmer, Burn? .

5 A Yes, I have examined for them. Do you want to  
6 name some plaintiffs too?

7 Q Well, you have exhausted my memory of the large  
8 defense firms downtown. They retain your services in the  
9 same way?

10 A Everyone gets the same treatment.

11 Q You render a report to them?

12 A Everyone gets the same treatment.

13 Q And you testify the same way as you are testifying  
14 today?

15 A Everyone gets the same treatment.

16 Q And you charge them the same amounts?

17 A The same amount. No favoritisms.

18 Q Am I correct, Doctor, that you haven't seen Pat  
19 Whearty since December 27th, 1985?

20 A That is correct.

21 Q Am I correct that you don't know how Pat Whearty  
22 is feeling today?

23 A That is correct.

24 Q Am I correct that you don't know what symptoms she  
25 is experiencing today?

1 A That is right.

2 Q You don't know what problems she is having today?

3 A That is right.

4 Q You don't know whether her condition has improved  
5 or not?

6 A I don't know any of these questions.

7 Q You don't know whether her condition has worsened?

8 A I have no idea.

9 Q I have no further questions.

10 MR. VERGON: May I borrow your  
11 microphone?

12 OPERATOR: We're off the record.

13 OPERATOR: We're on the record.

14 DURING CROSS EXAMINATION BY MR. FRED VERGON:

15 Q Dr. Brahms, I am Fred Vergon and I represent  
16 Sue Pawlak in this case, another defendant. I just have  
17 a couple of questions about the degenerative arthritis  
18 that you have mentioned throughout your testimony. I  
19 think you said earlier that that is a degenerative progressive  
20 type of disease?

21 A Yes.

22 Q And that means it gets worse as time goes on?

23 A The X-ray findings get worse, the symptoms may  
24 not change.

25 Q All right. But, this is something that you can

1 see on X-rays, is that right?

2 A Oh, yes. Yes.

Q And the X-rays that you had taken of Mrs. Whearty  
4 when you examined her did show arthritis in the cervical  
5 spine which is the neck area, is that correct?

6 A That is right.

7 Q And in the lumbar spine which is in the low back?

8 A That is right.

99 Q Okay. Did you also see some arthritis in her  
10 knees I believe you said?

11 A There is no evidence of any arthritis in her knees  
12 by X-ray, but that doesn't mean that she doesn't have  
13 arthritis. That can best be judged by an arthroscope.

14 Q The arthritis that you observed on the X-rays  
15 of her cervical spine and lumbar spine, is that something  
16 that would be unusual for a 52 year old woman?

17 A No.

18 Q Did you review the St. John Hospital X-ray  
1 reports?

2 If I did ....I didn't review them today. I reviewed  
2 them when I wrote this report.

2 At the time of the examination and at the time  
of the report?

Yes, yes.

Do you recall whether or not those X-ray reports

1 indicated that Mrs. Whearty had arthritis in her cervical  
2 spine and lumbar spine?

3 A I don't think that I can give you an absolute  
4 answer that I can recall, but if it didn't I would be  
5 extremely surprised.

6 Q I take it, Doctor, that based upon your examination  
7 of Mrs. Whearty and your years of experience that the  
8 arthritis that you observed in the X-rays that you had  
9 taken was not caused by the automobile accident, is that  
10 correct?

11 A That is correct.

12 Q And that arthritis is something that existed  
13 probably long before the automobile accident, is that  
14 right?

15 A Long before. I don't know how long, but long  
16 before.

17 Q Thank you, Doctor. I think that is all I have.

18 MR. TRUBEY: I have no further  
19 questions.

20 MR. SCEIULMAN: None for me.

21 OPERATOR: We're off the record.

22 Doctor, you have a right to review  
23 this videotape to prove its accuracy  
24 or you may waive that right.

25 DR. BRAHMS: I waive the right.



1 OPERATOR: Would all counsel agree  
2 to waive any filing of this video  
3 and allow Multi Video to hold  
4 the tape until trial?

5 MR. TRUBEY: Yes.

6 MR. SCHULMAN: Yes.

7 MR. VERGON: No problem.

8 OPERATOR: We're off the record.

9 END OF THE TESTIMONY AS GIVEN BY DR. MALCOLM BRAHMS.  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
21  
24  
25

STATE OF OHIO )  
 ) SS:  
CUYAHOGA COUNTY )

IN THE COURT OF COMMON PLEAS

PATRICIA WHEARTY, ET AL, )

CASE NO. 94339

PLAINTIFFS, )

VIDEOTAPE DEPOSITION

VS. )

OF

SUE PAWLAK, ET AL, )

DR. MALCOLM BRAHMS

DEFENDANTS. )

JUDGE GORMAN

### C E R T I F I C A T I O N

I, Jon Jastromb, a Notary Public within and for the State of Ohio, do hereby certify that the within named witness, Dr. Malcolm Brahms, was by me first duly sworn to testify to the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth in the cause aforesaid.

I further certify that the testimony then given by him was transcribed to typewritten form and that the foregoing is a true and correct transcription of the testimony so given by him as aforesaid.

I do further certify that I am not counsel for or related to any of the parties involved in this action nor am I interested in the outcome of this matter. Also I am an independent videotape reporter employed on an as needed basis and not in the employ on a regular or full time basis of any of the parties involved in the aforesaid litigation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my seal of office to attest these facts to be true at Kent, Ohio on this 13<sup>TH</sup> day of February, 1987.

My Commission Expires:  
May 22, 1988

  
Jon Jastromb Notary Public  
and Videotape Reporter